

Серія «Мій конспект»
Заснована 2008 року

Т. М. Кіктенко

Англійська мова

(за підручником
А. М. Несвіт)

5
клас

Харків
Видавнича група «Основа»
2014

УДК 372.8=111
ББК 74.268.1Англ
К38

Серія «Мій конспект»
Заснована 2008 року

Кіктенко Т. М.
К38 Англійська мова. 5 клас (за підручником А. М. Несвіт). —
Х.: Вид. група «Основа», 2014.— 214 [2] с. — (Серія «Мій
конспект»).

ISBN 978-617-00-2076-5.

Видання «Мій конспект» — це серія посібників, які ставлять за мету надати допомогу вчителю в підготовці та проведенні уроку. Автор пропонує базову основу конспектів уроків англійської мови на відривних аркушах із використанням додаткових матеріалів та підручника А. М. Несвіт. Узявши за основу посібник, учитель може створити власний конспект уроку.

Для вчителів загальноосвітніх навчальних закладів.

УДК 372.8=111
ББК 74.268.1Англ

Навчальне видання

Серія «Мій конспект»

КІКТЕНКО Тамара Миколаївна

**АНГЛІЙСЬКА МОВА.
5 клас (за підручником А. М. Несвіт)**

Головний редактор *О. С. Любченко*
Редактор *А. Л. Мирошніченко*
Відповідальний за видання *Ю. М. Афанасенко*
Технічний редактор *О. В. Лебедева*
Коректор *О. М. Журенко*

Підп. до друку 08.04.2014. Формат 84×108/16.
Папір офсет. Гарнітура Шкільна. Друк офсет.
Ум. друк. арк. 13,5. Зам. № 14-04/14-05.

ТОВ «Видавнича група «Основа»
61001 м. Харків, вул. Плеханівська, 66
тел. (057) 731-96-33
e-mail: office@osnova.com.ua

Свідоцтво суб'єкта видавничої справи
Свідоцтво ДК № 2911 від 25.07.2007 р.

Віддруковано з готових плівок ПП «Тріада Принт»
м. Харків, вул. Киргизька, 19. Тел.: (057) 757-98-16, 757-98-15
Свідоцтво суб'єкта видавничої справи ДК № 1870 від 16.07.2007 р.

ISBN 978-617-00-2076-5

© Кіктенко Т. М., 2014
© ТОВ «Видавнича група «Основа», 2014

Зміст

Календарне планування	6
UNIT 1. MY FAMILY AND FRIENDS	
<i>Lesson 1.</i> Family tree	17
<i>Lesson 2.</i> Who's elder?	19
<i>Lesson 3.</i> My Friend	21
<i>Lesson 4.</i> Characters	23
<i>Lesson 5.</i> What is important for us?	25
<i>Lesson 6.</i> Professions in the family	27
<i>Lesson 7.</i> Professions in the family	29
<i>Lesson 8.</i> Professions in the family	31
<i>Lesson 9.</i> Grammar revision	33
<i>Lesson 10.</i> Extensive Reading	35
UNIT 2. THE CLOTHES WE WEAR	
<i>Lesson 11.</i> The Clothes I Like Wearing	37
<i>Lesson 12.</i> There is no bad weather...	39
<i>Lesson 13.</i> School Uniform	41
<i>Lesson 14.</i> What to wear in the gym?	43
<i>Lesson 15.</i> What to wear everywhere?	45
<i>Lesson 16.</i> It's too big!	47
<i>Lesson 17.</i> My Favourite Clothes	49
<i>Lesson 18.</i> My Favourite Clothes	51
<i>Lesson 19.</i> It fits you well	53
<i>Lesson 20.</i> Extensive Reading	55
UNIT 3. FOOD	
<i>Lesson 21.</i> The Food I Usually Have	57
<i>Lesson 22.</i> Breakfast Time	59
<i>Lesson 23.</i> Activities in the Kitchen	61
<i>Lesson 24.</i> Activities in the Kitchen	63
<i>Lesson 25.</i> School meals	65
<i>Lesson 26.</i> School meals	67
<i>Lesson 27.</i> My Favourite Food	69
<i>Lesson 28.</i> Meals	71
<i>Lesson 29.</i> Grammar revision	73
<i>Lesson 30.</i> Extensive Reading	75
UNIT 4. LET'S HAVE A REST	
<i>Lesson 31.</i> Free Time	77
<i>Lesson 32.</i> Talking about Plans	79

<i>Lesson 33.</i> Places to Go	81
<i>Lesson 34.</i> Television	83
<i>Lesson 35.</i> TV in Our Life	85
<i>Lesson 36.</i> Hobby	87
<i>Lesson 37.</i> A Hiking Trip	89
<i>Lesson 38.</i> Holiday Time	91
<i>Lesson 39.</i> Grammar revision	93
<i>Lesson 40.</i> Extensive Reading	95
<i>Lesson 41.</i> Listening Comprehension	97
<i>Lesson 42.</i> Speaking	98
<i>Lesson 43.</i> Reading	99
<i>Lesson 44.</i> Writing	100

UNIT 5. NATURE AND WEATHER

<i>Lesson 45.</i> What is the weather like?	101
<i>Lesson 46.</i> Seasons	103
<i>Lesson 47.</i> Seasons in Great Britain	105
<i>Lesson 48.</i> Each season is beautiful	107
<i>Lesson 49.</i> How to give some advice	109
<i>Lesson 50.</i> Predictions or Plans	111
<i>Lesson 51.</i> Weather phenomenon	113
<i>Lesson 52.</i> Grammar revision	115
<i>Lesson 53.</i> Extensive Reading	117

UNIT 6. AROUND GREAT BRITAIN AND UKRAINE

<i>Lesson 54.</i> Geographical Outlook	119
<i>Lesson 55.</i> Around the UK	121
<i>Lesson 56.</i> Around the UK	123
<i>Lesson 57.</i> The National Parks	125
<i>Lesson 58.</i> Ukraine Is Our Motherland	127
<i>Lesson 59.</i> Ukraine Is Our Motherland	129
<i>Lesson 60.</i> National Symbols	131
<i>Lesson 61.</i> National Symbols	133
<i>Lesson 62.</i> Ukraine Is a European Country	135
<i>Lesson 63.</i> Ukraine Is a European Country	137
<i>Lesson 64.</i> Grammar revision	139
<i>Lesson 65.</i> Extensive Reading	141

UNIT 7. THE PLACE WHERE I LIVE

<i>Lesson 66.</i> Cities and Towns	143
<i>Lesson 67.</i> Buildings and Places	145
<i>Lesson 68.</i> City Squares	147

<i>Lesson 69.</i> Places to See in Ukraine	149
<i>Lesson 70.</i> A Park as a Piece of Nature	151
<i>Lesson 71.</i> Landmarks	153
<i>Lesson 72.</i> In the City... In the Country...	155
<i>Lesson 73.</i> Museums and Exhibitions	157
<i>Lesson 74.</i> Grammar revision	159
<i>Lesson 75.</i> Extensive Reading	161

UNIT 8. HOLIDAYS AND TRADITIONS

<i>Lesson 76.</i> National Holidays	163
<i>Lesson 77.</i> Cardinal and Ordinal Numerals	165
<i>Lesson 78.</i> Celebration of Holidays	167
<i>Lesson 79.</i> Celebration of Holidays	169
<i>Lesson 80.</i> Holidays in Britain	171
<i>Lesson 81.</i> Holidays in Britain	173
<i>Lesson 82.</i> Things to Do on Holiday	175
<i>Lesson 83.</i> Things to Do on Holiday	177
<i>Lesson 84.</i> Ukrainian Traditions	179
<i>Lesson 85.</i> Grammar revision	181
<i>Lesson 86.</i> Extensive Reading	183

UNIT 9. SCHOOL LIFE

<i>Lesson 87.</i> At the Lesson	185
<i>Lesson 88.</i> School Subjects	187
<i>Lesson 89.</i> School Subjects	189
<i>Lesson 90.</i> My Favourite Subject	191
<i>Lesson 91.</i> My Favourite Subject	193
<i>Lesson 92.</i> Timetable	195
<i>Lesson 93.</i> Timetable	197
<i>Lesson 94.</i> School Activities	199
<i>Lesson 95.</i> Why Do We Study English?	201
<i>Lesson 96.</i> Why Do We Study English?	203
<i>Lesson 97.</i> Grammar revision	205
<i>Lesson 98.</i> Extensive Reading	207
<i>Lesson 99.</i> Listening Comprehension	209
<i>Lesson 100.</i> Reading	210
<i>Lesson 101.</i> Speaking	211
<i>Lesson 102.</i> Writing	213
<i>Lessons 103–105.</i> Reserved lessons	

Календарне планування

№	Тема уроку	Мовний компонент		Мовленнєвий компонент			
		Лексичний матеріал	Граматичний матеріал	Аудіювання	Говоріння	Читання	Письмо
I семестр							
Unit 1. My Family and Friends							
1	Family tree. Введення лексичного матеріалу	A family tree, parents, grandparents, father, dad, husband, mother, a wife, a sister, a brother, a grandma, granny, grandpa, aunt, uncle, grandson, granddaughter, son, daughter, cousins	Have got, has got	Ex. 1, p. 4. Song "A Family is a Family"	Work in pairs	Ex. 2, p. 4. Ex. 3, 4, p. 5	
2	Who's elder? Формування навичок вживання ступенів порівняння прикметників		Degrees of comparison of the adjectives	Ex. 1, p. 6	Ex. 2, p. 6. Ex. 6, p. 8	Ex. 3, p. 7. Ex. 4, p. 8	Complete the chart
3	My Friend. Вдосконалення лексичних навичок			Song "Circle of Friends"	Ex. 2, p. 9	Ex. 1, p. 9. Ex. 3, p. 9	Ex. 4, p. 10
4	Characters. Вдосконалення навичок читання	Hard-working, attentive, lively, honest, cheerful, clever			Ex. 2, p. 11. Ex. 4, p. 12. Ex. 5, p. 12	Ex. 3, p. 11	
5	Вдосконалення навичок аудіювання		Degrees of comparison of the adjectives	A text and questions	Ex. 1, p. 12. Ex. 2, p. 13	Ex. 3, p. 13. Ex. 4, p. 14	Ex. 5, p. 14
6	Professions in the family. Введення лексичного матеріалу	A teacher, a doctor, a manager, a firefighter, a farmer, a hairdresser, an engineer, a shop-assistant	Present Simple and Present Continuous	A chant	Ex. 5, p. 17	Ex. 2, p. 15. Ex. 3, p. 16. Ex. 4, p. 16	
7	Активізація лексичного матеріалу	A web designer, a driver, a worker, a veterinarian, a lawyer, a fashion designer	Past Simple		Ex. 4, p. 20	Ex. 2, p. 18	Ex. 3, p. 21
8	Удосконалення навичок читання і усного мовлення				Ex. 1, p. 20	Ex. 2, p. 21	

№	Тема уроку	Мовний компонент		Мовленнєвий компонент			
		Лексичний матеріал	Грамагічний матеріал	Аудіювання	Говоріння	Читання	Письмо
9	Активізація грамагічного матеріалу		Present Simple and Present Continuous. Past Simple		Ex. 3, p. 23	Ex. 1, 2, p. 23. Ex. 4, p. 23.	Cards for checking
10	Удосконалення навичок читання			Song "Family"	Ex. 1, p. 24. Ex. 3, 4, p. 25	Ex. 2, p. 24	
Unit 2. The Clothes We Wear							
11	The Clothes I Like Wearing. Введення лексичного матеріалу	A dress, a shirt, a sweater, a T-shirt, a blouse, a skirt, jeans / a pair of jeans, trousers / a pair of trousers, a sweatshirt, a jacket, a coat, a scarf, a pair of tights, a pair of socks, shoes, boots		A song	Ex. 2, p. 28	Ex. 3, p. 29. Ex. 4, p. 29	
12	Удосконалення навичок аудіювання, читання й усного мовлення з опорою на лексико-грамагічні структури				Ex. 1, p. 30. Ex. 3, p. 31. Ex. 4, p. 31.	Ex. 2, p. 30	
13	School Uniform. Удосконалення навичок вимови, аудіювання, усного мовлення і читання	A hat, a coat, a cap, a tie, gloves, an anorak, shorts, a jumper, a suit, a uniform		Text "About School Uniform"	Ex. 4, p. 34	Ex. 2, p. 33. Ex. 3, p. 33	Ex. 1, p. 32
14	Удосконалення навичок вживання нових лексичних одиниць		To be going to		Ex. 1, p. 35	Ex. 2, p. 35	Ex. 4, p. 36
15	What to we are very where? Удосконалення навичок аудіювання, письма й усного мовлення			Ex. 2, p. 38	Ex. 3, 4, p. 38		Ex. 1, p. 37
16	Удосконалення навичок вживання лексичних одиниць у грамагічній структурі <i>too big</i>				Ex. 2, p. 40. Ex. 4, p. 40	Ex. 1, p. 39	
17	My Favourite Clothes. Активізація лексичного матеріалу				Ex. 2, p. 41. Ex. 3, p. 42		Ex. 1, p. 41

№	Тема уроку	Мовний компонент		Мовленнєвий компонент			
		Лексичний матеріал	Грамаатичний матеріал	Аудіювання	Говоріння	Читання	Письмо
18	Удосконалення навичок читання й усного мовлення			Text "What Do You Wear?"	Ex. 1, p. 43. Ex. 2, 3, p. 43		
19	Активізація грамаатичного і лексичного матеріалу				Ex. 1, p. 45. Ex. 2, p. 46	Ex. 3, p. 46	Write a description of how a person dresses
20	Удосконалення навичок читання			A dialogue	Ex. 1, p. 47	Ex. 2, p. 47. Ex. 3, 4, p. 49	
Unit 3. Food							
21	The Food I Usually Have. Введення лексичного матеріалу	Rice, fruit, meat, pizza, potatoes, salad, bread, cheese, beans, chocolate, vegetables, a sandwich, yoghurt, pasta, ice cream, cake, a pudding, biscuits, crisps, toast, fish, sweets, jam, chicken, meat balls, sausage, tea, coffee, orange, juice, milk		Ex. 3, p. 53	Ex. 1 (B), p. 52. Ex. 6, p. 54		Ex. 2, p. 53. Ex. 5, p. 54
22	Breakfast Time. Удосконалення навичок вживання нових лексичних одиниць		Countable / uncountable nouns, much / many		Ex. 1, p. 54. Ex. 3, p. 55. Ex. 5, p. 56	Ex. 2, p. 55. Ex. 4, p. 56	
23	Activities in the Kitchen. Введення лексичного матеріалу	To wash, to peel, to slice, to grill, to mix, to pour, to chop, to decorate, to bake, to boil, to mash, to fry			Ex. 2, p. 57		Making up sentences
24	Удосконалення навичок читання й усного мовлення			A dialogue		Ex. 3, p. 57. Ex. 4, p. 58	Ex. 5, p. 58
25	School meals. Удосконалення навичок вживання нових лексичних одиниць			A quiz	Ex. 2, p. 60	Ex. 1, p. 59	
26	Удосконалення навичок читання й усного мовлення			A quiz	Ex. 4 (a, b), p. 61. Ex. 3, p. 60	Matching	

№	Тема уроку	Мовний компонент			Мовленнєвий компонент			
		Лексичний матеріал	Грамагичний матеріал	Аудіювання	Говоріння	Читання	Письмо	
27	My Favorite Food. Активізація лексичного матеріалу			Ex. 3, p. 63	Ex. 2, p. 62	Ex. 1, p. 62	How to make a cup of tea	
28	Meals. Удосконалення навичок вимови, усного мовлення і письма			Ex. 5, p. 64	Ex. 4, p. 63. Ex. 2, p. 65	Ex. 1, p. 65	Ex. 6, p. 64. Ex. 3, p. 66	
29	Активізація грамагичного матеріалу			A quiz	Ex. 5, p. 68	Ex. 2, p. 67. Ex. 3, p. 67. Ex. 4, p. 67	Ex. 1, p. 67	
30	Удосконалення навичок читання			A dialogue	Ex. 3, p. 70. Ex. 1, p. 69	Ex. 2, p. 69. Ex. 7, p. 71		
Unit 4. Let's Have a Rest								
31	Free Time. Уведення лексичного матеріалу	To listen to music, to read magazines, to watch cartoons, to play games, to go for a walk, to go to birthday parties			Ex. 1, p. 74. Ex. 2, p. 74. Ex. 4, p. 75	Ex. 3, p. 75	Ex. 3, p. 75	
32	Удосконалення навичок вживання нових лексичних одиниць				Ex. 2, p. 76. Ex. 5, p. 77	Ex. 3, p. 76	Ex. 1, p. 76. Ex. 4, p. 77	
33	Places to Go. Удосконалення навичок вимови, усного мовлення і письма	A theatre, a cinema, a museum, a zoo, an art gallery, a circus	Present Simple		Ex. 1, p. 78. Ex. 3, p. 79	Ex. 2, p. 78. Ex. 4, p. 79	Ex. 5, p. 80	
34	Television. Уведення лексичного матеріалу	A cartoon, a film, a programme about animals, a game show, a quiz show, a sports programme	Present Perfect	Ex. 1, p. 80	Ex. 1, p. 80. Ex. 2, p. 80. Ex. 6, p. 82	Ex. 3, 4, p. 81	Ex. 5, p. 82	
35	TV in Our Life. Активізація грамагичного і лексичного матеріалу		Present Perfect		Ex. 1, p. 82. Ex. 6, p. 84	Ex. 2, p. 83. Ex. 3, p. 84. Ex. 5, p. 84	Ex. 4, p. 84	
36	Hobby. Уведення лексичного матеріалу	To play football, to play computer games, to collect stamps / coins / badges / stickers. To make model cars, to travel to other cities, draw pictures	Present Perfect. Like / be fond of + Ving	Ex. 1, p. 85	Ex. 3, p. 87. Ex. 6, p. 87	Ex. 2, p. 86	Making up sentences. Ex. 5, p. 87	

№	Тема уроку	Мовний компонент		Мовленнєвий компонент			
		Лексичний матеріал	Грамаітичний матеріал	Аудіювання	Говоріння	Читання	Письмо
37	A Hiking Trip. Активізація грамаітичного і лексичного матеріалу		Present Perfect	Song "I'm Happy When I'm Hiking"	Ex. 5, p. 89	Ex. 2, p. 88. Ex. 3, p. 89	Ex. 4, p. 89
38	Holiday Time. Удосконалення навичок вимови, усного мовлення і письма		Present Perfect and Present Simple		Ex. 1, p. 90. Ex. 2, p. 90. Ex. 6, p. 92	Broken dialogues. Ex. 4, 5, p. 91–92	Write about your holidays
39	Активізація грамаітичного матеріалу			Four stories	Ex. 5, p. 94	Ex. 1, p. 93. Ex. 2, p. 93. Ex. 3, p. 93	Ex. 4, p. 93
40	Удосконалення навичок читання			A dialogue	Ex. 3, p. 95	Ex. 2, p. 94. Ex. 4, p. 95	Ex. 6, p. 96
41	Контрольна робота з аудіювання						
42	Контрольна робота з говоріння						
43	Контрольна робота з читання						
44	Контрольна робота з письма						
II семестр							
Unit 5. Nature and Weather							
45	What is the weather like? Уведення лексичного матеріалу	Cloud / cloudy, cold, hot, fog / foggy, wind / windy / rain / rainy, snow / snowy, storm, sun / sunny, warm		Song "How's The Weather?"	Ex. 2, p. 99	Ex. 3, 4, p. 99	Ex. 1, p. 98
46	Seasons. Удосконалення навичок вимови, усного мовлення і письма	Spring, summer, autumn, winter		Ex. 1, p. 101	Ex. 2, p. 101. Ex. 5, p. 102	Ex. 3, p. 101	Ex. 4, p. 102
47	Seasons in Great Britain. Удосконалення навичок вживання нових лексичних одиниць			Ex. 1, p. 103	Ex. 2, p. 103. Ex. 5, p. 104	Ex. 3, p. 103. Ex. 4, p. 104. Ex. 6, p. 105	Ex. 2, p. 103
48	Each season is beautiful. Удосконалення навичок читання і усного мовлення				Ex. 1, p. 106. Ex. 3, p. 106	Ex. 5, p. 107. Ex. 4, p. 106. Ex. 2, p. 106	Complete the letter

№	Тема уроку	Мовний компонент			Мовленнєвий компонент			
		Лексичний матеріал	Грамагічний матеріал	Аудіювання	Говоріння	Читання	Письмо	
49	Уживання модального дієслова <i>should</i>		Should	Listen to the story	Ex. 1, p. 107. Ex. 3, p. 107. Ex. 4, p. 109. Ex. 5, p. 109	Ex. 2, p. 107		
50	Формувати навички вживання <i>Future will</i> у порівнянні з <i>going to</i>		Will, going to		Ex. 2, p. 111. Ex. 4, p. 112. Ex. 5, p. 112	Ex. 1, p. 110	Ex. 3, p. 112	
51	Активізація лексичного матеріалу			The weather fore cast	Ex. 2, p. 114. Ex. 5, p. 115	Ex. 3, p. 114. Ex. 4, p. 114		
52	Активізація грамагічного матеріалу				Ex. 6, p. 117	Ex. 2, p. 116. ex, 3, p. 116	Ex. 5, p. 117. Write a comment about a season	
53	Удосконалення навичок читання				Ex. 1, p. 118. Ex. 2, p. 118	Ex. 3, p. 119	Fill in the chart. Ex. 4, p. 119	
Unit 6. Around Great Britain and Ukraine								
54	Geographical Outlook. Уведення лексичного матеріалу	England / London, Wales / Cardiff, Scotland / Edinburgh, Northern Ireland / Belfast, island, country, consist of, be situated, capital			Ex. 1, p. 122. Ex. 2, p. 123. Ex. 4, p. 124	Ex. 3, p. 123. Ex. 5, p. 124	Making up sentences	
55	Around the UK. Удосконалення навичок вживання нових лексичних одиниць				Ex. 7, p. 124	Read the text	Fill in the table. Ex. 6, p. 124. Ex. 8, p. 125	
56	Удосконалення навичок вимови, усного мовлення і письма			Listen to the story	Ex. 2, p. 126	Ex. 1, p. 126	Fill in the table	
57	The National Parks. Формування навичок вживання означеного аргументу з географічними назвами	To go camping, to have a picnic, to go skiing, to go sailing, to ride a bike, to go walking, to go boating, to watch the swans	Article THE with place names		Ex. 3, p. 127. Ex. 6, p. 128	Ex. 4, p. 127	Ex. 5, p. 128	
58	Ukraine Is Our Motherland. Удосконалення навичок вживання нових лексичних одиниць	Independent country, generous, rich, forest, steppe, mountain, river, lake, to keep traditions	Article THE with place names		Ex. 1, p. 129	Ex. 2, p. 129. Ex. 3, p. 129	Complete the sentences	

№	Тема уроку	Мовний компонент			Мовленнєвий компонент			
		Лексичний матеріал	Грамаітичний матеріал	Аудіювання	Говоріння	Читання	Письмо	
59	Удосконалення навичок аудіювання, читання й усного мовлення			Listen to describing a city	Make up a dialogue. Ex. 4, p. 130. Ex. 5, p. 130	Read about a city	Complete the information	
60	National Symbols. Уведення лексичного матеріалу	The National flag, the National Coat of Arms, the Trident, the Ukrainian Anthem	Article THE with place names		Ex. 3, p. 132	Ex. 2, p. 131	Fill in the gaps	
61	Удосконалення навичок вживання нових лексичних одиниць				Ex. 5, p. 132	Ex. 4, p. 132	Ex. 5, p. 132	
62	Ukraine Is a European Country. Удосконалення навичок читання й усного мовлення			Ex. 1, p. 133	Ex. 6, p. 132. Ex. 3, p. 134	Ex. 4, p. 134. Ex. 2, p. 133	Ex. 1, p. 133. Fill in the chart	
63	Активізація лексичного матеріалу			Listen to the description of Chernihiv	Ex. 5, p. 134	Read about the people		
64	Активізація грамаітичного матеріалу		Article THE with place names		Ex. 2, p. 135. Ex. 5, p. 136	Reading texts and answering the questions	Ex. 1, p. 135. Ex. 3, p. 135. Ex. 4, p. 136	
65	Удосконалення навичок читання				Ex. 1, p. 137	Read the advertisements. Ex. 2, p. 137. Ex. 3, p. 138	Ex. 4, p. 138	
Unit 7. The Place Where I Live								
66	Cities and Towns. Уведення лексичного матеріалу	A post office, a bus stop/ a bus station, a café, a railway station, a supermarket, a market place, a school, a museum, a cathedral, a fountain, a church, a cinema, a square, a park, a taxi rank, a bank, a monument, a travel agency	There is... / There are...	Ex. 1, p. 140	Ex. 2, p. 140. Ex. 3, p. 140. Ex. 6, p. 141	Ex. 4, p. 141	Ex. 5, p. 141	
67	Buildings and Places. Удосконалення навичок вживання нових лексичних одиниць				Ex. 1, p. 142. Ex. 4, p. 143. Ex. 6, p. 144	Ex. 2, p. 143	Ex. 5, p. 144	

№	Тема уроку	Мовний компонент			Мовленнєвий компонент		
		Лексичний матеріал	Граматичний матеріал	Аудіювання	Говоріння	Читання	Письмо
68	City Squares. Удосконалення навичок вимови, усного мовлення і письма		There is... / There are...		The names of the places	Ex. 1, p. 145. Ex. 4, p. 146. Ex. 3, p. 146	Ex. 2, p. 146
69	Places to See in Ukraine. Удосконалення навичок вживання нових лексичних одиниць			Ex. 6, p. 147. Ex. 2, p. 148. Ex. 5, p. 149	Ex. 3, p. 148. Ex. 4, p. 148		
70	Удосконалення навичок читання й усного мовлення			Text "Central Park"	Ex. 1, p. 149. Ex. 4, p. 151	Ex. 2, p. 150. Ex. 3, p. 150	Make a list of activities
71	Landmarks. Удосконалення навичок аудіювання, читання й усного мовлення			Text about unusual buildings	Ex. 1, p. 152. Ex. 3, p. 153. Ex. 5, p. 153	Ex. 2, p. 152. Ex. 4, p. 153	
72	Удосконалення навичок читання, усного мовлення і письма			The descriptions of the landmarks	About city or country life	Ex. 1, p. 154. Ex. 2, p. 155	Ex. 3, p. 155. Ex. 4, p. 155
73	Museums and Exhibitions. Уведення лексичного матеріалу	Artwork, exhibits, water-colours, the exposition, sculpture, ceramics, a plaster copy		A dialogue	Ex. 1, p. 156. Ex. 3, p. 157. Ex. 4, p. 157	Ex. 2, p. 156	
74	Активізація граматичного матеріалу				Ex. 1, p. 158. Ex. 5, p. 160	Ex. 2, p. 159	Ex. 3, p. 159. Ex. 4, p. 159
75	Удосконалення навичок читання				Ex. 1, p. 160	Ex. 2, p. 161. Ex. 3, p. 162	Fill in the chart. Ex. 4, p. 162. Ex. 5, p. 162
Unit 8. Holidays and Traditions							
76	National Holidays. Уведення лексичного матеріалу	Easter, Mother's Day, Christmas, New Year's Day, Halloween			Ex. 1, p. 166. Ex. 2, p. 166	Ex. 3, 167	Ex. 2, p. 166. Write a short summary about any holiday
77	Формування навичок вживання кількісних і порядкових числівників		Cardinal and ordinal numerals		Ex. 4, p. 167 Ex. 5, p. 168 Ex. 7, p. 168		Dictation.

№	Тема уроку	Мовний компонент		Мовленнєвий компонент			
		Лексичний матеріал	Грамаітичний матеріал	Аудіювання	Говоріння	Читання	Письмо
78	Celebration of Holidays. Удосконалення навичок вживання нових лексичних одиниць			A story	Ex. 1, p. 169 Ex. 3, p. 170	Ex. 2, p. 169	Make up sentences
79	Удосконалення навичок аудіювання, читання й усного мовлення		Prepositions “at”, “on” and “in”	A dialogue	Ex. 6, p. 171	Ex. 5, p. 171	Ex. 4, p. 170
80	Holidays in Britain. Удосконалення навичок читання, усного мовлення і письма			Guess the holiday	Ex. 2, p. 173	Ex. 1, p. 172. Ex. 3, p. 173	Ex. 4, p. 173
81	Удосконалення навичок аудіювання, читання й усного мовлення	Hot cross buns charity cards chocolate eggs church service coloured lights and decorations presents pan-tomimes turkey hold hands and sing at midnight snow		Text “Mother’s Day”	Poem “Mother’s Day”. Ex. 5, p. 173	Text “Pancake Day”	
82	Things to Do on Holiday. Удосконалення навичок вживання нових лексичних одиниць	To cook a turkey, to make / send holiday cards, to hung up a stocking, to make a birthday cake, to decorate a Christmas Tree, to gather for a holiday dinner, to sing carols, to cook holiday meals, to bring chocolate eggs, to give presents, to wear special clothes		Text about an English schoolboy	Ex. 1, p. 174. Ex. 3, p. 175	Ex. 2, p. 174	
83	Удосконалення навичок читання й усного мовлення			Text “The Birthday Party”	About celebrating birthdays. Ex. 5, p. 175	Ex. 8, p. 176	Write down the questions for the dialogue
84	Ukrainian Traditions. Активізація лексичного матеріалу				Ex. 1, p. 177. Ex. 4, p. 178. Ex. 5, p. 178	Read about British traditions. Ex. 2, p. 177. Ex. 3, p. 177	
85	Активізація грамаітичного матеріалу			Text “Christmas in Australia”	Ex. 4, p. 180	Ex. 1, p. 179. Ex. 3, p. 179	Ex. 2, p. 179. Writing about holidays

№	Тема уроку	Мовний компонент		Мовленнєвий компонент			
		Лексичний матеріал	Грамагічний матеріал	Аудіювання	Говоріння	Читання	Письмо
86	Удосконалення навичок читання			Text "Valentine's Day"	Ex. 1, p. 180. Ex. 3, p. 181. Retell the story	Ex. 2, p. 180. Ex. 4, p. 182	Ex. 5, p. 182
Unit 9. School Life							
87	At the Lesson. Уведення лексичного матеріалу	A pen, a pencil, a school bag, a textbook, an exercise book, a ruler, an eraser, a pencil box, a pair of scissors, a bottle of glue, a marker, a stapler, a diary, a dictionary, a sharpener	General and Wh-questions		Ex. 2, p. 184. Ex. 3, p. 184	Ex. 4, p. 185	
88	School Subjects. Удосконалення навичок вживання нових лексичних одиниць	Maths, History, Nature Study, Art, Ukrainian, Literature, Music, Handicrafts, Drawing, PE	General and Wh-questions		Poem "School things". Ex.1, p. 187. Ex. 3, p. 188	Ex. 2, p. 187	Ex. 5, p. 186
89	Удосконалення навичок аудіювання, читання й усного мовлення			Commands	Ex. 4, p. 188. Ex. 5, p. 188	Ex. 5, p. 188. Ex. 6, p. 188	Fill in the chart
90	My Favourite Subject. Удосконалення навичок читання, усного мовлення і письма	Activities at lessons		Listen and guess the words	Ex. 1, p. 190. Ex. 2, p. 190. Ex. 4, p. 191	Ex. 3, p. 190	Practise questions
91	Удосконалення навичок усного мовлення і письма				Practisequestions		Ex. 5, p. 191
92	Timetable. Активізація лексичного матеріалу				Ex. 6, p. 192. Ex. 2, p. 193. Ex. 4, p. 193	Text "About School Life a Little". Ex. 1, p. 193	Ex. 3, p. 193
93	Удосконалення навичок аудіювання, читання й усного мовлення			Text "Our Classmates"	About your timetable. Ex. 6, p. 194	Ex. 5, p. 193-194	Ex. 5, p. 193-194
94	School Activities. Удосконалення навичок вживання нових лексичних одиниць	To count, to do the sums, to calculate, to read books, to do exercises, to answer the questions, to listen to answers, to draw pictures			Ex. 1, p. 195. Ex. 4, p. 196	Ex. 2, p. 195. Ex. 3, p. 196	Make up sentences

№	Тема уроку	Мовний компонент		Мовленнєвий компонент			
		Лексичний матеріал	Грамаітичний матеріал	Аудіювання	Говоріння	Читання	Письмо
95	Удосконалення навичок читання й усного мовлення			Text "At the Art lesson". Ex. 2, p. 198	Ex. 1, p. 198. Ex. 4, p. 199	Ex. 3, p. 198	Picture dictation
96	Активізація лексичного матеріалу				Ex. 5, p. 199	Ex. 5, p. 199. Ex. 6, p. 199. Ex. 7, p. 199	Write activities at the English lessons
97	Активізація грамаітичного матеріалу	Pronouns		Listen to the children's opinions	Ex. 1, p. 200	Ex. 4, p. 201	Ex. 2, p. 200. Ex. 3, p. 201
98	Удосконалення навичок читання			A dialogue	Ex. 1, p. 202	Ex. 3, p. 203. Ex. 2, p. 202. Ex. 6, p. 204	Ex. 7, p. 204
99	Контрольна робота з аудіювання						
100	Контрольна робота з говоріння						
101	Контрольна робота з читання						
102	Контрольна робота з письма						
103–105.	Резервні уроки						

Unit 1. MY FAMILY AND FRIENDS

Дата _____

Клас _____

Lesson 1. FAMILY TREE

Цілі: формувати навички вживання нових лексичних одиниць; вдосконалювати навички усного мовлення й письма; розвивати логічне мислення; виховувати відповідальне ставлення до сім'ї, а також загальну культуру учнів.

Procedure

1. Warm-up

Ask the names of ten students in your class and write them down.

— What's your name?

— My name's... / I'm...

Which names begin with the letters D or T?

Which names end with the letters A, M or R?

What's your partner's name? (Her name's... / His name's...)

2. Listening and Speaking

Do ex. 1, p. 4.

3. Writing and Speaking

Make up the sentences and practise them chorally and individually.

My father's	parents	is	my uncle
My aunt's	wife		my father.
My mother's	brother	are	my grandparents.
My parents'	husband		my aunt.
My uncle's	children		my cousins.
	sister		my mother.

4. Reading

Practise the new vocabulary.

Do ex. 2, p. 4.

5. Speaking

Work in pairs

Write down some family members' names. Then ask each other.

— Who's Kate?

— This is my aunt.

6. Listening

Listen, sing and enjoy the song.

A FAMILY IS A FAMILY

Skip West

Some, have a daughter.

Some, have a son.

Some, have many cousins.

Some, have none.

Some are very big and

Some are very small.

But it really doesn't matter at all.

Because a family is a family
When there's love in the air.
Maybe a dozen
Or maybe a pair.
A family is a family
Whether twelve or two.
We could be a family.
Just me and you.

Some, have a father.
Some, have a mom.
Some, have aunts and uncles.
Some, have none.

Some are very big and
Some are very small.
But it really doesn't matter at all.

Chorus

Some, have a sister.
Some, have a brother.
Some, have Grandfather.
Some, have Grandmother.

Some are very big and
Some are very small.
But it really doesn't matter at all.

Chorus

Some, have a puppy.
Some, have a cat.
Some, have a llama.
Now what, do you think about that?

Some are very big and
Some are very small.
But it really doesn't matter at all.

Chorus

7. Reading

Do ex. 3, 4, p. 5.

8. Summary

Do ex. 5, p. 5.

9. Homework

Ex. 6, p. 5.

Lesson 2. WHO'S ELDER?

Дата _____

Клас _____

Цілі: вдосконалювати навички вживання нових лексичних одиниць; формувати навички вживання ступенів порівняння прикметників; розвивати логічне мислення; виховувати відповідальне ставлення до сім'ї, а також загальну культуру учнів.

Procedure

1. Warm-up

Talk to three other pupils and complete the chart with the names.

- What's your mother's name?
- Her name's Ira.

	Mother	Father	Sister / Brother
Pupil 1			
Pupil 2			
Pupil 3			

Then write down the sentences.

Pupil 1 is Sasha. His mother's name's Ira.

2. Writing

Complete the chart. Which words are missing?

grandfather	grandparents	
father	parents	
	children	daughter
grandson	grandchildren	
		wife
brother		
		aunt

3. Listening and Reading

Do ex. 1, p. 6.

4. Phonetic drills

Practise questions and answers from ex. 1 chorally and individually.

5. Speaking

Do ex. 2, p. 6.

6. Listening

Listen and sing *A Family is a Family*.

7. Reading

Do ex. 3, p. 7.

8. Grammar Practice

Practice the formation of Comparative and Superlative.

clever tall young old	cleverer taller younger older elder	the cleverest the tallest the youngest the oldest the eldest
brave fine nice large wise	braver finer nicer larger wiser	the bravest the finest the nicest the largest the wisest
pretty lively noisy happy busy friendly	prettier livelier noisier happier busier friendlier	the prettiest the loveliest the noisiest the happiest the busiest the friendliest
big fat hot sad thin	bigger fatter hotter sadder thinner	the biggest the fattest the hottest the saddest the thinnest
beautiful important wonderful intelligent energetic helpful	more beautiful more important more wonderful more intelligent more energetic more helpful	the most beautiful the most important the most wonderful the most intelligent the most energetic the most helpful
good bad	better worse	the best the worst

Make up sentences.

My friend		am		as		as		me										
My cousins									is	energetic	their father							
My grandfather												are	wise	my grandmother				
My sister															beautiful	our mother		
I																	friendly	my parents
My brother																		

9. Reading

Do ex. 4, p. 8.

10. Speaking

Do ex. 6, p. 8.

11. Summary

From ex. 7, p. 9.

12. Homework

Ex. 5, p. 8.

Ex. 7, p. 9.

Lesson 3. MY FRIEND

Дата _____

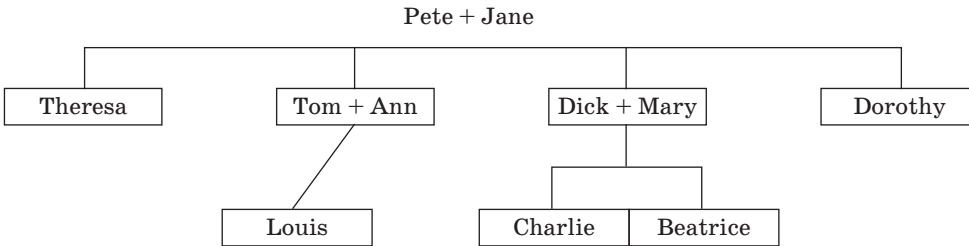
Клас _____

Цілі: вдосконалювати навички усного мовлення й читання; вдосконалювати навички вживання нових лексичних одиниць і навички вимови; розвивати мовну здогадку; виховувати відповідальне ставлення до друзів, а також загальну культуру учнів.

Procedure

1. Warm-up

Study the family tree and say whether the following statements are true or false. If they are false say the correct answer.



1. Jane is Dorothy's mother.
2. Pete is Ann's father.
3. Tom is Mary's husband.
4. Theresa is Tom's wife.
5. Louis is Charlie's brother.
6. Beatrice is Louis's cousin.
7. Dorothy is Beatrice's aunt.
8. Tom is Louis's uncle.
9. Charlie is Mary's nephew.
10. Beatrice is Theresa's niece.
11. Ann is Theresa's sister-in-law.
12. Tom is Dorothy's brother.
13. Dorothy is Pete's daughter.
14. Ann is Mary's sister.
15. Pete is Charlie's grandfather.
16. Beatrice is an only child.
17. Dorothy has two children.
18. Jane is Beatrice's grandmother.
19. Louis is Jane's grandson.
20. Dorothy is single.

2. Speaking

Answer the questions.

1. Where are you from?
2. What is your nationality?
3. When were you born?
4. Is your family big or small?
5. Have you got any brothers or sisters?
6. Are they elder or younger?
7. Is our brother or sister ideal? If no, why?
8. Have you got the same hobbies?

3. Reading

Do ex. 1, p. 9

5. Speaking

Do ex. 2, p. 9

6. Listening

Listen, sing and enjoy the song.

CIRCLE OF FRIENDS Ron Brown

Let's all stand in a circle clap your hands.
Let's all stand in a circle with our friends.

Tap your toe on the floor. Then clap some more.
And wave to your neighbors your good friends.

Stick your head in the circle with your friends.
Stick your knee in the circle with your friends.

Stick your elbow in. Stick your elbow out.
And wave to your neighbors your good friends.

Stick your wrist in the circle with your friends.
Stick your chin in the circle with your friends.

Stick your fingers in. Stick your fingers out.
Then wave to your neighbors your good friends.

Stick your foot in the circle with your friends.
Stick your ear in the circle with your friends.

Stick your whole body in. Stick your whole body out.
Then wave to your neighbors your good friends.

Yee haw! That's all!

7. Reading

Do ex. 3, p. 9.

8. Writing and Speaking

Do ex. 4, p. 10.

9. Summary

Answer the questions.

1. Are you good friends with your family members?
2. Do you make friends easily?
3. Who is your best friend?
4. What do you usually do together?
5. What do you like best about your best friend?

10. Homework

Ex. 6, p. 10.

Lesson 4. CHARACTERS

Дата _____

Клас _____

Цілі: формувати навички вживання нових лексичних одиниць; вдосконалювати навички вимови, усного мовлення й читання; розвивати мовну здогадку; виховувати відповідальне ставлення до друзів, а також загальну культуру учнів.

Procedure

1. Warm-up

Practise the poem chorally and individually with different names of pupils.

I have a friend
Whose name is ...
And we have fun together.
We laugh and play
And sing all day
In any kind of weather.

2. Speaking

Answer the questions (Homework ex. 6, p. 10.)

3. Vocabulary Practice

Practise chorally and individually the words from ex. 1, p. 10.

Do ex. 1a, p. 11.

Can you match the words to the descriptions?

Brave generous honest kind rude neat clever quiet

Word	Definition
	Someone who shares things with others
	Someone who isn't afraid of danger
	A person who behaves in a caring way
	A person with bad manners
	Someone who is not very talkative
	Someone who is very tidy
	A person who is good at learning things
	A truthful person who doesn't cheat or steal

Ask your pupils one by one to write the new words which they have remembered on the board in any order. Then practice the pronunciation and translation of these words.

Ask your pupils to close their eyes, clean the words one by one off the board and ask what word is missing. Then practice the pronunciation and translation of this word again.

4. Writing

Practise the new vocabulary.

Example: I really like my friend because he is honest and generous.

I really like	my mother my father my grandmother my grandfather my sister my brother my aunt my uncle my friend my parents my friends	because	he she they	is are	kind brave generous honest neat clever quiet hard-working attentive lively honest cheerful helpful
---------------	---	---------	-------------------	-----------	--

5. Speaking

Do ex. 2, p. 11.

6. Reading

Do ex. 3, p. 11.

7. Vocabulary Practice

You know some positive traits of character. Now fill in the chart below with positive and negative traits.

Kind cruel brave rude hard-working selfish neat attentive greedy generous clever
naughty lively quiet honest lazy honest cheerful boastful

Positive traits	Negative traits

Practise negative traits.

Example: A good friend can't be rude / boastful / lazy /

8. Speaking

Do ex. 4, p. 12.

Do ex. 5, p. 12.

9. Summary

Do ex. 6, p. 12.

10. Homework

Ex. 7, p. 12.

Lesson 5. WHAT IS IMPORTANT FOR US?

Дата _____

Клас _____

Цілі: вдосконалювати навички аудіювання, усного мовлення й читання; вдосконалювати навички вживання нових лексичних одиниць і навички вимови; розвивати мовну здогадку; виховувати відповідальне ставлення до друзів, а також загальну культуру учнів.

Procedure

1. Warm-up

Complete the following sentences with one word as quickly as you can.

1. My best friend is
2. The best friend can't be
3. My father is never
4. Our teachers are always
5. My parents are
6. Our mothers are never
7. My sister is sometimes
8. My cousins are usually

2. Listening

Listen to the text and answer the questions.

1. Who is the youngest?
2. Is mother shorter than Christina?
3. Who is stronger than other girls?
4. Who plays tennis better?
5. Is her brother livelier than Christina?
6. Who is cheerful?
7. Is maths Christina's best subject?

Hi Andrew,

Nice to hear from you. Replying to your email, here is some information about my family and me. I am from Yalta, south of Ukraine. I have a sister and a brother: Lina 14 and Denis 11. I am 16 years old. My father is a fireman and my mother is a nurse. We live in a small but nice house by the sea.

I am taller than my mother. I have long black hair, brown eyes and a short nose. I can swim and I usually ride my bicycle to school. I am quite fit and strong. In fact, I am stronger than a lot of girls. My sister can't swim but she can play tennis better than me. My brother is crazy about football and basketball and he has pictures of football players all over his bedroom walls.

I prefer quiet places and slow music. I am not as lively as my brother. He is the noisiest and most active. He likes loud music like techno and rap. He is cheerful and amusing. We all love him for that.

My best subjects at school are languages, history and geography but I am not good at maths and science.

My brother, my sister and I are a little different from each other, but we are happy together. I think we are a happy family. What about you? Tell me more about you and your family.

Cheers,
Christina

3. Speaking

Do ex. 1, p. 12.

4. Writing

Make up sentences using the phrases from ex. 1.

Example: It is important to have... because...

5. Speaking

Do ex. 2, p. 13.

6. Grammar Practice

Split the class into small groups of four each. Give each group a sheet of paper. Write ten sentences on the board which they are required to complete by adding either the positive, comparative or superlative degree of adjective given in the box. Set a time limit. At the end of time limit give the answers. The group that gets the most answers correct wins.

more important strong tall more interesting cold good most useful tall happy
--

1. This coffee is very weak. I prefer it a bit
2. Paul is the ... boy in our class.
3. Sam is ... than Tom.
4. The children look ... today.
5. It's ... today than yesterday.
6. The giraffe is the ... animal.
7. To have long school holidays is ... than to have long school lessons.
8. To travel to other places is ... than to stay at home all the time.
9. To have a friendly family is ... than a lot of friends.
10. Going in for sports is the ... hobby.

7. Reading

Do ex. 3, p. 13.

8. Speaking

Answer the Interviewer's questions from ex. 3 about yourself.

9. Reading

Do ex. 4, p. 14.

10. Writing and Speaking

Do ex. 5, p. 14.

11. Summary

What qualities help you to have good relationships with others?

If you want to have a lot of friends try to be...

12. Homework

Ex. 6, p. 14.

Bring family photos to the class.

Lesson 6. PROFESSIONS IN THE FAMILY

Дата _____

Клас _____

Цілі: формувати навички вживання нових лексичних одиниць; вдосконалювати навички вимови, усного мовлення й читання; вдосконалювати навички вживання Present Simple and Present Continuous; розвивати мовну здогадку; виховувати відповідальне ставлення і повагу до різних професій, а також загальну культуру учнів.

Procedure

1. Warm-up

- What do you like doing when you have free time?
- I like... (meet my friends, watch TV, go in for sports, go hiking, have exciting trips to other places, act in the Drama Club, attend the school choir, participate in all the school parties, read interesting books, paint pictures).

2. Vocabulary Practice

- Stick the pictures with different jobs on the board.
- Practise chorally and individually the words from ex. 1, p. 15.
- Ask your pupils to come to the board and write the names of the jobs under each picture.
- Practise the words again.
- Take the pictures off the board and put them face down on the desk.
- Leave only the names of the jobs.
- Ask your pupils one by one to come to the desk, take a picture and stick it to the right name, then read the word.
- Practise the pronunciation of the new words with the following chant:

- I want to be a pilot.
- All. A pilot, a pilot.
- I want to be a pilot.
- All. Why not, why not, why not.
- I want to be a ... (singer, driver, doctor, teacher).

3. Listening and Speaking

Practise the new words with the song by Richard Graham.

- What do you do?
- What do you do? I'm a pilot. (× 3)
- What do you do? I'm a chef. (× 3)
- What do you do? I'm a farmer. (× 3)
- What do you do? I'm a teacher. (× 3)
- What do you do? And what is your job?
- What do you do? And what is your job?
- What do you do? I'm a doctor. (× 3)
- What do you do? I'm a student. (× 3)
- What do you do? I'm a fire fighter. (× 3)
- What do you do? I'm a police officer. (× 3)
- What do you do? I'm a carpenter. (× 3)
- What do you do? I'm a singer. (× 3)
- What do you do? I'm a dentist. (× 3)

4. Reading and Speaking

Do ex. 2, p. 15.

5. Speaking

Use family photos to present professions in your family using the expressions from ex. 2.

6. Grammar Practice

Let's revise Present Simple and Present Continuous Tenses.

At first make up and write down the sentences in Present Simple, then in Present Continuous Tense. After that revise the rules.

I			listens to music after school	
My parents			listen to music at the lessons	
My mother			gives us a lot of homework	
My father			cooking dinner	
My best friend		usually	helps our parents	
My grandparents	am	sometimes	take care of their animals	now
We	is	often	sleeping on my bed	this week
Our teacher	are	always	go in for sports	
My sister		never	cleaning their house	
My brother			repairing his car	
All my friends			doing the washing up	
My cat			have exciting trips	

7. Reading and Speaking

Do ex. 3, p. 16.

Do ex. 5, p. 17.

8. Reading

Do ex. 4, p. 16.

9. Speaking

Practice the Present Simple tense with the chant.

Where does John live?
He lives near the bank.
Where does he work?
He works at the bank.
When does he work?
He works all day and he works all night,
At the bank, at the bank, at the great, big bank.
Where does he study?
He studies at the bank.
Where does he sleep?
He sleeps at the bank.
Why does he spend all day, all night,
All day, all night at the bank, at the bank?
Because he loves his bank
More than his wife and he loves
His money more than his life.

10. Summary

Do ex. 6, p. 17.

11. Homework

Ex. 7, p. 18.

Lesson 7. PROFESSIONS IN THE FAMILY

Дата _____

Клас _____

Цілі: формувати навички вживання нових лексичних одиниць; удосконалювати навички вимови, усного мовлення й читання; вдосконалювати навички вживання Past Simple; розвивати мовну здогадку; виховувати відповідальне ставлення і повагу до різних професій, а також загальну культуру учнів.

Procedure

1. Warm-up

Practise the professions from the previous lesson with the song “What do you do?”.

2. Speaking

Practise the Present Simple tense with the poem “Do you know Mary?”.

DO YOU KNOW MARY?

Do you know Mary?
Mary who?
Mary McDonald.
Of course, I do!
Do you know her parents?
Yes, of course, I do!
I know her father and her mother too.
Do you know her grandparents?
Yes, of course, I do!
I know her grandpa and her granny, too!
Do you know her cousins?
Yes, of course, I do!
I know her nieces and nephews, too.

3. Vocabulary Practice

Stick the pictures with different jobs on the board.

Practise chorally and individually the words from ex. 1, p. 18.

Ask your pupils to come to the board and write the names of the jobs under each picture.

Practise the words again.

Take the pictures off the board and put them face down on the desk.

Leave only the names of the jobs.

Ask your pupils one by one to come to the desk, take a picture and stick it to the right name, then read the word.

Practise the pronunciation of the new words with the following chant:

— I want to be a pilot.
A l l. A pilot, a pilot.
— I want to be a pilot.
A l l. Why not, why not, why not.
— I want to be a ... (singer, driver, doctor, teacher).

4. Reading and Speaking

Do ex. 2, p. 18.

5. Grammar Practice

Tell about you grandparents. Practise the active vocabulary with the Past Simple.

Example: My grandparents are pensioners now. My grandfather was a lawyer and my grandmother was a worker.

Do ex. 3, p. 19.

6. Writing

Find the words for a person who...

- | | |
|------------------------------------|--|
| 1) designs new clothes; | 10) designs houses; |
| 2) builds houses; | 11) cuts people's hair; |
| 3) grows food in his field; | 12) sells vegetables; |
| 4) teaches pupils; | 13) works in an office and deals with fil- |
| 5) looks after sick people; | ing, correspondence, etc.; |
| 6) writes articles for newspapers; | 14) treats domestic animals; |
| 7) writes novels; | 15) drives automobiles; |
| 8) looks after people's teeth; | 16) plays the piano. |
| 9) flies airplanes; | |

Make up sentences.

Example: A dentist looks after people's teeth.

7. Speaking

Do ex. 4, p. 20.

8. Summary

Make two packs of small cards with the names of professions on them. Put them face down on two desks. The cards on the first desk are for questions "What do you do?", the cards on the other desk are for questions "What would you like to be?".

Split the class into two groups. One pupil from each group comes to the first desk and takes a card, then comes to the other desk and takes one more card and returns to the group.

Variant 1

— I'm Natasha. Now I'm a driver, but I'd like to be a fashion designer.

Variant 2. Dialogue

- Who are you?
- I'm Natasha.
- What do you do?
- I'm a driver.
- What would you like to be?
- I'd like to be a fashion designer.

The pupils who could remember and repeat all the professions in their group win.

Group chorally

— Natasha wants to be a fashion designer.

9. Homework

Ex. 5, p. 20.

Lesson 8. PROFESSIONS IN THE FAMILY

Дата _____

Клас _____

Цілі: вдосконалювати навички читання й усного мовлення; вдосконалювати навички вживання нових лексичних одиниць й монологічного висловлювання; розвивати мовну здогадку; виховувати відповідальне ставлення і повагу до різних професій, а також загальну культуру учнів.

Procedure

1. Warm-up

Write city, town and country on the board. Call out the words for things associated with the city, town and the country with which students are familiar.

2. Speaking

Do ex. 1, p. 20.

3. Reading

Jigsaw reading

Copy, cut out and shuffle the parts of the two short stories. Students have to sort out the cards (in pairs or in groups) so that they make two stories. Set time limit. Then students have to read the both full stories orally. (*See the next page.*)

4. Listening

Have a fun with a song.

TO THE FARM

Horses, donkeys, cows that moo,
Chickens, kittens, piglets too,
Fish that swim down in the pond,
Ducklings quacking all day long.
All these animals you can see
If you go to the farm with me.

5. Reading

Read the text in ex. 2, p. 21.

Match the following words and expressions with their Ukrainian equivalents.

1) to work in an office	a) дозволяти
2) to work on the farm	b) дорослішати
3) to live in the country	c) ділові листи
4) to live in the city	d) працювати в офісі
5) business letters	e) жити в селі
6) ride on a tractor	f) обнімати
7) let	g) жити в місті
8) pet the cows	h) їздити на тракторі
9) give big hugs	i) працювати на фермі
10) grow up	j) гладити корів

6. Reading and Writing

Do ex. 3, p. 21.

7. Summary

Do ex. 5, p. 22.

8. Homework

Ex. 6, p. 22.

Appendix

Story 1

When I come to my sister's place I usually visit
the picture gallery. I go there by
underground because the streets are overcrowded. In the
gallery it is quietly and calmly and I
have a real pleasure watching my favourite pictures.
Returning home I often have a cup of coffee in the café
which is nearby the Opera Theatre. Sometimes I meet
my sister after she finishes her work and we do
shopping at the supermarket. After silence
in the gallery the supermarket seems
a real huge noisy ant hill.

Story 2

When I come to my uncle's place I usually go
to the forest which is not far from the house. I like
walking there as I hate overcrowded streets. My
uncle sometimes asks me to help him on the farm and I
do it with pleasure. Fresh air, lots of animals
around and beautiful nature makes me feel as
on the other planet. Here there is no
rush hour, traffic jam and
noisy streets. After crazy
life in city the country
seems real paradise.

Lesson 9. GRAMMAR REVISION

Дата _____

Клас _____

Цілі: вдосконалювати навички вимови, усного мовлення й читання; вдосконалювати навички вживання Present Simple, Present Continuous and Past Simple; розвивати мовну здогадку; виховувати відповідальне ставлення до сім'ї і друзів, а також загальну культуру учнів.

Procedure

1. Warm-up

Ken had a lot of jobs to do last weekend. He didn't have time to do all of them. Which ones did he do?

Weekend
wash car ✓ book holiday write to bank ✓ buy new battery for car repair broken window ✓ phone sports club pay electricity bill ✓ tidy garage ✓ clean windows paint gates

Example: He washed the car. He didn't paint the gates.

2. Writing

Write down a few things you did last weekend or you didn't have time to do.

3. Listening

Listen to the text and fill in the chart.

OUR CLASSMATES

Ken is David's classmate. His surname is Manson. He is British. He is from the UK. His telephone number is 322-432-54. His address is 7, Green Street, London SW 5. He likes playing tennis, reading and drawing. He is 12 years old. His favourite subject at school is English.

Alex is Dmitro's classmate. His surname is Danko. He is Ukrainian. He is from Ukraine. His telephone number is 969-868. His address is 17, Grapes Street, Lviv. He likes cooking, reading and playing basketball. His favourite subject at school is Music.

	Ken	Alex
Age		
Country		
Favourite subject		
Hobbies		

4. Grammar Practice

Practise the Present Simple and Present Continuous Tenses.

Make up sentences.

Do	you	usually	do his homework in the afternoon?
Does	your friend	sometimes	have lunch at school canteen?
	your parents	often	go to the country?
	your granny	always	use the computer?

I		usually	wash up after lunch
My friend	don't	sometimes	listen to music with friends at school
My parents	doesn't	often	attend the Drama club
My sister		always	go to the country at the weekend.

I		am not	working on the farm	now.
My brother		isn't	meeting my friends	
My grandparents		aren't	riding a bike	
My best friend			dusting his room	
Is	you		driving the car	now?
Are	your aunt		writing on the board	
	your parents		looking at the board	
	your teacher		helping their parents	

5. Reading

Do ex. 1, 2, p. 23.

6. Writing

Cards for checking

Present Simple	Present Continuous	Past Simple
<p>1. <i>Put the verbs into the correct form.</i> The girls always (to listen) to pop music. Janet never (to wear) jeans. Mr. Smith (to teach) Spanish and French. She (to be) six years old. I (to be) from Vienna, Austria.</p> <p>2. <i>Make negative sentences.</i> She writes a letter. I speak Italian.</p> <p>3. <i>Make questions.</i> you / to speak / English? when / he / to go / home?</p> <p>4. <i>Write sentences</i> music / I / every day / listen to always / make breakfast / my mother meet / Sarah / at the tennis club / Maria / usually</p>	<p>1. <i>Put the verbs into the correct form.</i> The girls (to listen) to pop music now. Janet (to wear) jeans now. Mr. Smith (to teach) Spanish and French this month. She (to visit) her granny this week. I (to help) my mum at home now.</p> <p>2. <i>Make negative sentences.</i> She is writing a letter now. I am talking with my friend now.</p> <p>3. <i>Make questions.</i> you / to speak / English? he / to go / home?</p> <p>4. <i>Write sentences</i> music / I / now / listening to / am is / now / washing up / my mother Sarah / at the tennis club / Maria / is / at the moment / meeting /</p>	<p>1. <i>Put the verbs into the correct form.</i> The girls a (to listen) to pop music yesterday. Janet (to wear) jeans last week. Mr. Smith (to teach) Spanish and French last year. She (to be) sixteen last month. I (to be) in Vienna last year.</p> <p>2. <i>Make negative sentences.</i> She wrote a letter yesterday. I talked with my friend.</p> <p>3. <i>Make questions.</i> you / to go / to the country? when / he / to come / home?</p> <p>4. <i>Write sentences</i> music / I / yesterday / listened to yesterday / cleaned the kitchen / my mother met / Sarah / at the tennis club / Maria / last week</p>

7. Writing and Speaking

Do ex. 3, p. 23.

8. Reading and Speaking

Do ex. 4, p. 23.

9. Summary

Think of a verb and make up three sentences with it about your everyday life.
Example: I usually attend the Drama Club on Fridays. But this week I'm attending the school choir because I didn't attend it last week.

10. Homework

Ex. 5, p. 24.

Lesson 10. EXTENSIVE READING

Дата _____

Клас _____

Цілі: вдосконалювати лексичні навички, навички вимови, читання, аудіювання й усного мовлення; розвивати логічне мислення й пізнавальний інтерес до вивчення англійської мови; виховувати зацікавленість у розширенні своїх знань.

Procedure

1. Warm-up

Answer the questions.

1. Do your parents make you help them with the housework? What do they make you do?
2. Did your parents let you watch TV at an early age (at the age of 5 or 7)?
3. Do they let you sit up late at night?
4. Do your parents let you invite friends to your home?
5. Do your parents make you go in for sport?

2. Listening

Listen, sing and enjoy the song.

FAMILY
J. W. Snyder

Refrain:

Family, family who are the people in our family?
Family, come and see, these are the people in our family.
(Repeat first time)

Now who's in your family?
Your Mamma and your Papa
Sometimes just a Mamma
Sometimes just a Papa
But we love them each and every one.

Refrain

Now who else is in your family?
Sisters and our brothers
Sometimes just our sisters
Sometimes just our brothers
But we love them each and every one.

Refrain
(Dance time)

Now who else in the family?
Our Grandmas and our Grandpas
Sometimes just a Grandma
Sometime just a Grandpa
Hey, wait a minute!
What about Aunts, Uncles, and cousins?
We love them too!

Refrain

Who are the people? We are the people!
These are the people in a family!

3. Listening

Listen to the text and do the task.

A BUSY DAY

I'm Jane. I'm 10. I live in Wide Street. Now I have holidays. When I have holidays I usually help my mother a lot. And now I'm washing our windows. There are four of them as we have three rooms and a kitchen.

It's very interesting to watch our neighbours in the opposite house. Everybody at 20 Wide Street is very busy today. Mrs. Black is cleaning her flat. Mr. Lane is doing his exercises. My friend Lucy is playing with her cat. Mr. and Mrs. Thomas are painting their sitting-room. My friend Kate is washing up. Mr. and Mrs. Wilson are washing their car outside the house.

It's a very busy day at 20 Wide Street.

Task

What are the people in the opposite house doing? Choose 6 actions:

Playing with a dog, cleaning the flat, writing a letter, painting a picture, painting a sitting-room, doing homework, washing a car, playing with a cat, washing the windows, washing the dishes, doing exercises.

True or False

1. The girl's name is Jill.
2. She has holidays now.
3. Now she is washing up.
4. She is watching her neighbours.
5. There are three girl's friends in the opposite house.
6. The people in 20 Wide Street are very busy.

4. Speaking

Do ex. 1, p. 24.

5. Reading

Read the text in ex. 2, p. 24.

Match the following words and expressions with their Ukrainian equivalents.

1) wait	a) обійняти
2) it's no fun	b) це несправедливо
3) cry	c) доросла людина
4) sit on one's lap	d) чекати
5) climb up	e) підібрати
6) It's not fair	f) залазити
7) drop	g) плакати
8) pick up	h) сидіти на колінах
9) hug	i) це невесело
10) grown-up	j) упустити

6. Speaking

Do ex. 3, 4, p. 25.

7. Summary

Do ex. 5, p. 25.

8. Homework

Ex. 6, p. 25.

Unit 2. THE CLOTHES WE WEAR

Дата _____

Клас _____

Lesson 11. THE CLOTHES I LIKE WEARING

Цілі: формувати навички вживання нових лексичних одиниць і навички вимови; вдосконалювати навички читання й усного мовлення з опорою на лексико-граматичні структури; розвивати мовну здогадку й мовленнєву реакцію учнів; виховувати зацікавленість у розширенні своїх знань.

Procedure

1. Warm-up

Answer the questions.

1. What do you do when it is hot and sunny?
2. What do you do when it is cold and slippery?
3. What do you do when it is raining?
4. What do you do when there is much snow on the ground?
5. What do you do if the weather is bad?

2. Vocabulary Practice

Introduce the new vocabulary:

Today I'm wearing Who else is wearing (a sweater)?

Denis is wearing Who else is wearing ...?

Use pictures or sample clothing, and say:

— This is a skirt. Write each new item on the board.

Then (after each 3 or 4 new items) ask comprehension questions:

Is this a dress? — Yes, it is.

Is this a skirt or a shirt?

Are these socks or shoes?

Is this a red sweatshirt?

Do ex. 1, p. 28. Practise the new vocabulary chorally and individually.

3. Listening

Practice the new vocabulary.

Listen and sing a song.

She is wearing a pink dress, a pink dress, a pink dress,
She is wearing a pink dress and how about him?

He is wearing a blue shirt, a blue shirt, a blue shirt.
He is wearing a blue shirt and how about her?

She is wearing a green skirt, a green skirt, a green skirt,
She is wearing a green skirt and how about him?

He is wearing gray pants, gray pants, gray pants.
He is wearing gray pants and how about them?

They are wearing white hats, white hats, white hats.
They are wearing white hats and how about it?

It is wearing purple shoes, purple shoes, purple shoes.
It is wearing purple shoes and how about you?
I am wearing...

4. Speaking

Do ex. 2, p. 28.

5. Writing

Make up and write down the sentences.

When	it is	hot bedtime rainy cool warm cold	I wear shorts and a T-shirt. I put on my sunglasses. I wear a skirt. I wear socks and shoes. I put on jeans and sweater. I wear socks and shoes. I put on my coat. I put on my hat and gloves. I wear boots on my feet. I put on my raincoat. I wear boots. I use an umbrella.
	I go to school I play I go in for sports		I wear pajamas. I wear slippers on my feet. I wear a uniform. My shirt has a number on it. I use special things. I wear pants and sneakers. I put on a T-shirt and a cap. I wear a school uniform.

6. Reading

Do ex. 3, p. 29.

Fill in the chart.

What clothes do we usually wear? You may add your own items.

At school	In the gym	At home

7. Writing

Work in pairs

Pupils write out as many words as they can for 1 minute from the text in ex. 3. Then they exchange their lists with the other pair of pupils and add more items to them. Set time limit 1 minute. Two pairs of pupils who have managed to write down more items win.

8. Reading and Speaking

Do ex. 4, p. 29.

9. Speaking

Fashion Show

Practice *I'm wearing...* *He / she's wearing...*

Pupils choose three items to wear and take turns modeling them.

10. Summary

Do ex. 5, p. 30.

11. Homework

Ex. 6, p. 30.

Lesson 12. THERE IS NO BAD WEATHER...

Дата _____

Клас _____

Цілі: вдосконалювати навички вживання нових лексичних одиниць і навички вимови; вдосконалювати навички аудіювання, читання й усного мовлення з опорою на лексико-граматичні структури; розвивати мовну здогадку й мовленнєву реакцію учнів; виховувати зацікавленість у розширенні своїх знань.

Procedure

1. Warm-up

What [CLAP] is [student] [CLAP] wear- [CLAP] -ing?
 What [CLAP] is [student] [CLAP] wear- [CLAP] -ing?
 What [CLAP] is [student] [CLAP] wear- [CLAP] -ing to-day [CLAP]?
 [Student]'s [CLAP] wear- [CLAP] -ing [color] [CLAP] shoes.
 [Student]'s [CLAP] wear- [CLAP] -ing [color] [CLAP] shoes.
 [Student]'s [CLAP] wear- [CLAP] -ing [color] [CLAP] shoes today.
 What else [CLAP] is [student] [CLAP] wear- [CLAP] -ing?
 What else [CLAP] is [student] [CLAP] wear- [CLAP] -ing?
 What else [CLAP] is [student] [CLAP] wear- [CLAP] -ing to-day [CLAP]?
 [Student]'s [CLAP] wear- [CLAP] -ing [color] [CLAP] socks.
 [Student]'s [CLAP] wear- [CLAP] -ing [color] [CLAP] socks.
 [Student]'s [CLAP] wear- [CLAP] -ing [color] [CLAP] socks today.

Continue for other articles of clothing (pants, skirt, shirt, dress, hat, etc.).

2. Speaking

Do ex. 1, p. 30.

3. Reading

Do ex. 2, p. 30.

Key: 1 C; 2 E; 3 A; 4 F; 5 D; 6 B.

4. Writing

Practise some structures from the text. Make up and write down the sentences.

A hat An overcoat A raincoat Gloves Mittens	can protect	our head our hands our feet	from the sun. in winter. from the rain. when it's cold outside.
Sandals A hat Waterproof shoes A cotton T-shirt Flip-flops A sweater Scarves Gloves Trousers A jumper	usually always	keep keeps	us our heads our hands our feet our necks your head your feet you
			warm cool dry
			in summer in winter when it's cold when it's hot when it's rainy

5. Speaking

Do ex. 3, p. 31.

6. Listening and Writing

Listen to the text and write down as many clothing items as you'll hear in a minute.

Englishmen say 'There is no bad weather, there are bad clothes'. It means that they like all the seasons, all kinds of weather. Every season is good in its own way. Each person likes this or that season. It depends on his character, mood. Autumn is full of colours, bright and tasty. We wear overcoats and boots. When the sun hides behind the clouds and rain starts we take umbrellas and put on rubber boots.

In winter when the weather is pleasant many people go to the forests and enjoy sledging and skiing. They usually put on gloves or mittens for playing snowballs and making a snowman.

In spring nature awakens from its long winter sleep. Young green grass appear, fruit trees begin to blossom. Everything looks magic. You can see more and more girls in shirt skirts and light dresses and boys in shirts and trousers.

Most pupils like summer because they have holidays and can enjoy resting after school year at last. They go to the seaside where they usually wear shorts, T-shirts, caps and sandals.

7. Speaking

Now you can explain what the English saying 'There is no bad weather, there are bad clothes' means. Learn it.

8. Speaking

Practise *this / that, these / those* with active vocabulary.

Put pictures of clothes or clothing items around the class.

At first practise the questions:

Is this a sweater? — Yes, it is.

Are those scarves? — No, they aren't.

Then practice the following dialogue.

— Could you give me that skirt on the table over there?

— Do you mean this skirt here?

— Yes, that skirt.

— Here you are. Oh, could you give me those shorts on the table over there?

— These? Sure, here you are.

— Is there a hat on that table over there?

— Yes, there is. Here it is.

— Great, are there any jeans?

— No, there aren't.

— Oh, here they are, next to me on this table.

9. Summary

Do ex. 4, p. 31.

10. Homework

Ex. 5, p. 31.

Lesson 13. SCHOOL UNIFORM

Дата _____

Клас _____

Цілі: формувати навички вживання нових лексичних одиниць; удосконалювати навички вимови, аудіювання, усного мовлення й читання; розвивати мовну здогадку й мовленнєву реакцію учнів; виховувати зацікавленість у розширенні своїх знань.

Procedure

1. Warm-up

Sing the song.

WHAT DO YOU WEAR?

What do you wear on your head?

A hat.

What do you wear on your head?

A cap.

A hat and a cap.

A cap and a hat.

What do you wear on your feet?

Shoes.

What do you wear on your feet?

Boots.

Boots and shoes.

Shoes and boots.

What do you wear on your hands?

Gloves.

What do you wear on your hands?

Mittens.

Gloves and mittens.

Mittens and gloves.

What do you wear when it's cold?

A sweater.

What do you wear when it's cold?

A jacket.

A sweater and a jacket.

A jacket and a sweater.

What do you wear when it's warm?

Shorts.

What do you wear when it's warm?

A shirt.

Shorts and a shirt.

A short and shorts.

2. Vocabulary Practice

Do ex. 1, p. 32.

3. Reading

Do ex. 2, p. 33.

4. Writing

A memory game

Close the book and write as many clothing items as you've remembered from ex. 1, p. 32.

What's your score?

5. Reading

Do ex. 3, p. 33.

6. Writing

Fill in the chart school uniform using the information from ex. 3, p. 33 and about yourself.

Brett and Dilan's uniform	Philip and mark's uniform	My school uniform

7. Speaking

Do ex. 4, p. 34.

8. Listening

Listen to the text and do the tasks.

ABOUT SCHOOL UNIFORM

C a r o l. We wear a uniform at our school. I wear a black jacket, a black skirt and a white blouse. We wear red and white hats, grey tights or socks, black or brown shoes and white gloves.

W i l l i a m. Our school colours are blue and red. We wear black trousers, black shoes, blue jackets with red stripes, blue pullovers, blue ties with red stripes and white shirts.

L i s a. Our school colours are blue, grey and red. We wear blue skirts, red jackets with grey stripes, grey pullovers, blue or black ties with white stripes and white blouses. We wear grey tights and black shoes. Sometimes we wear grey and red scarves and gloves.

Task

True or False

1. Carol wears white blouses at school.
2. William wears blue shirts.
3. At Lisa's school the girls wear grey tights.
4. At William's school the boys wear ties with white stripes.
5. Carol doesn't wear gloves at school.
6. Lisa never wears scarf at school.

Answer the questions.

1. What colour of hats do the girls wear at Carol's school?
2. What school jacket does William wear?
3. How often does Lisa wear gloves at school?

9. Summary

Most schools in England require children to wear a school uniform.

Why wear a uniform?

- When we go on a school trip we all look the same and so can't get lost.
- Stops kids worrying about what to wear each day.
- Everyone is equal.
- Parents don't have to shop for expensive and varied wardrobes for their children to keep up with or show-off to other children.
- Wearing a uniform instills a sense of pride and discipline in students
- Why not to wear a uniform:

Uniforms deny students their right to personal identity and self-expression.

Can you think other reasons for and against wearing a school uniform?

10. Homework

Ex. 6, p. 34.

Lesson 14. WHAT TO WEAR IN THE GYM?

Дата _____

Клас _____

Цілі: вдосконалювати навички вживання лексичних одиниць у граматичній структурі *to be going to*; вдосконалювати навички читання, письма й усного мовлення з опорою на лексико-граматичні структури; розвивати логічне мислення й пізнавальний інтерес до вивчення англійської мови.

Procedure

1. Warm-up

Match.

1. Hot	a) I put on jeans and sweater. I wear socks and shoes
2. Warm	b) I put on my raincoat. I wear boots. I use an umbrella
3. Cool	c) I wear a uniform. My shirt has a number on it. I use special things
4. Cold	d) I wear shorts and a T-shirt. I put on my sunglasses
5. Rainy	e) I put on my coat. I put on my hat and gloves. I wear boots on my feet
6. Play	f) I wear pajamas. I wear slippers on my feet
7. Dressing up	g) I wear pants and sneakers. I put on a T-shirt and a cap
8. Sports	h) I wear a skirt. I wear socks and shoes
9. Bedtime	i) I wear a nice dress. He wears nice pants, a shirt and a tie

Make up sentences.

Example: When I go to bed I wear pajamas and slippers on my feet.

2. Speaking

Do ex. 1, p. 35.

3. Grammar Practice

We use 'to be going to' when we have decided to do something (an intention or plan).

Examples:

I'm going to read the book in the evening.

Emma is going to go on holiday this afternoon.

Rachel and Vicky are going to visit their granny at the weekend.

Practise *be going to* and *will* with clothing.

Practise questions and the negative form with the same words.

I	am is are	going to	put on	sweater
You			wear	pullover
He			pull off	socks
She			take off	shoes
We			fasten	coat
You			unfasten	overcoat
You			zip	dress
They			unzip	belt
			lace up	jeans
			unlace	skirt

Say what your decision is in these situations.

It's raining.
It's cold outside.
It's very hot here.
Let's go to the gym.

Take...
Wear...
Take off...
Put on...

Sample responses

I'll take an umbrella.
I'll wear a sweater.
I'll take off the coat.
Wait a minute. I'll put on my trainers

4. Reading and Speaking

Do ex. 2, p. 35.

5. Speaking

Do ex. 3, p. 36.

6. Speaking and Writing

Do ex. 4, p. 36.

7. Summary

Going to quiz

1. What ... this weekend?
a) you are going to wear
b) are you going to wear
c) you're gonna do
2. I'm not sure. ... to wear this dress?
a) Are you going to do
b) You are going to do
c) Is going to do
3. My friend Melissa and I ... a party. Would you like to come?
a) am going to
b) are going to go to
c) go to
4. I'm sorry, I can't. I am ... to visit my granny in the country.
a) go
b) going
c) gonna
5. ... go with?
a) Who are you going to
b) What you're going to
c) When you going to
6. I don't know. I think with my dad because my mum ... to Germany.
a) is going travel
b) is going to travel
c) is not going to travel

8. Homework

Ex. 5, p. 37.

Lesson 15. WHAT TO WEAR EVERYWHERE?

Дата _____

Клас _____

Цілі: вдосконалювати навички вживання лексичних одиниць у граматичній структурі *to be going to*; вдосконалювати навички аудіювання, читання, письма й усного мовлення з опорою на лексико-граматичні структури; розвивати логічне мислення й пізнавальний інтерес до вивчення англійської мови.

Procedure

1. Warm-up

Are you going to wear your ... to the country tomorrow?

Name	Jeans	Shoes	Trainers	Trousers
Masha	*	×	*	×

Go over the question with the class. Pupils go around the class asking questions then they sum up:

Masha is going to wear her shoes, but she isn't going to wear her trainers.

2. Writing and Speaking

Do ex. 1, p. 37.

3. Speaking

CLOTHES FOR HOT AND COLD WEATHER

Look at the list of clothes. Choose the correct answer: Cold Weather, Hot Weather or Both as quickly as you can.

- | | |
|----------------|----------------|
| 1. Gloves | 6. Suit |
| • hot weather | • hot weather |
| • cold weather | • cold weather |
| • both | • both |
| 2. Bikini | 7. Sunglasses |
| • hot weather | • hot weather |
| • cold weather | • cold weather |
| • both | • both |
| 3. Scarf | 8. T-shirt |
| • hot weather | • hot weather |
| • cold weather | • cold weather |
| • both | • both |
| 4. Woolly hat | 9. Sweater |
| • hot weather | • hot weather |
| • cold weather | • cold weather |
| • both | • both |
| 5. Blouse | 10. Coat |
| • hot weather | • hot weather |
| • cold weather | • cold weather |
| • both | • both |

4. Listening

Do ex. 2, p. 38.

Key: 1 A C; 2 E D; 3 F H; 4 B G.

1. We're having a fancy party at school tomorrow. So I'm going to wear a black bandanna like pirates wore long ago and a belt. I like it very much.
2. I've heard the weather forecast for tomorrow. It'll be cool and rainy. So I'm going to wear my sweater and raincoat.
3. We have PE lesson today. So I'm going to take my trainers and my tracksuit with me.
4. My parents and I like going hiking. We often go to the country. Tomorrow I'm going to wear a cap and jeans.

5. Speaking

Do ex. 3, 4, p. 38.

6. Summary

Answer the questions.

1. What is Dan going to wear on Wednesday?
2. What is Kate's family going to wear this weekend?
3. What is Sasha going to wear on Monday?
4. What is Olga going to wear on Saturday?
5. What is your father going to wear on Sunday?
6. What is your grandfather going to wear this weekend?
7. What are you going to wear tonight?
8. What are you going to wear in gym class?

Start like this: I think he is going to wear...

7. Homework

Ex. 5, p. 39.

Additional material

Getting Dressed

ISN'T DRESSING DEPRESSING?

Button the buttons
Snap the snaps
Hook the hooks and
Zip the zippers
Tie the ties and
Strap the straps and
Clasp the clasps and
Slip the slippers
Buckle the buckles and
Knot the knots and
Pin the pins and
Lace the laces
Loop the loops and
Lock the locks and
Belt the belts and
Brace the braces —

What I like the best is my own skin —
That is the dress I'm always in.

Alexander Resnikoff

Lesson 16. IT'S TOO BIG!

Дата _____

Клас _____

Цілі: вдосконалювати навички вживання лексичних одиниць у граматичній структурі *too big*; вдосконалювати навички читання, аудіювання й усного мовлення; розвивати пізнавальні інтереси учнів; виховувати зацікавленість у розширенні своїх знань; сприяти розвитку самостійного мислення.

Procedure

1. Warm-up

Practise *to be going to* questions with the chant.

What are you going to do at two?
What are you going to do?
Where are you going to be at three?
Where are you going to be?
Who are you going to see?
What are you going to say?
How are you going to go?
Where are you going to stay?
What are you going to do?
Who are you going to see?
When are you going to leave?
Where are you going to be?

2. Vocabulary Practice

What's missing?

Stick the cards with clothing items or write the active words on the board. Practise the pronunciation of the words.

Practise the structure *I'm wearing a shirt today*.

Then ask pupils to close their eyes, take away one item or a word and ask pupils "What's missing?"

Practise the structure *I'm not wearing jeans today* with the missing words.

3. Listening

Listen and practice the chant.

WHAT ARE YOU WEARING? Hap Palmer

What are you wearing, what are you wearing,
What are you wearing, today, today?
What are you wearing, what are you wearing,
What are you wearing, today, today?

If you're wearing a shirt, stand up
If you're wearing a shirt, stand up

If you're wearing a dress, stand up
If you're wearing a dress, stand up

If you're wearing pants, stand up
If you're wearing pants, stand up

What are you wearing, what are you wearing,
What are you wearing, today, today?
What are you wearing, what are you wearing,
What are you wearing, today, today?

If you're wearing a sweater, stand up...

What are you wearing, what are you wearing,
What are you wearing, today, today?
What are you wearing, what are you wearing,
What are you wearing, today, today?

If you're wearing a belt, stand up...

4. Reading

Do ex. 1, p. 39.

5. Speaking and Writing

Practise the active vocabulary.

Your clothes		in fashion	
Your boots		out of fashion	
This dress		fashionable	
His jeans		trendy	
Your shirt		stylish	
Her coat		smart	
That skirt		is	fine
Such shoes		are	elegant
Your school uniform			expensive
Your boots			clean
Their trainers			dirty
My tracksuit			tidy
Your jacket			untidy
His trousers			

6. Speaking

Do ex. 2, p. 40.

7. Grammar Practice

Introduce and practise the structure *It's too big*.

Do ex. 3, p. 40.

8. Speaking

Practise *They don't match (fit)* with different clothing items.

Do ex. 4, p. 40.

9. Summary

- Why don't you like these trousers / this skirt (jeans, shoes, jacket...)?
- Because they don't / it doesn't match my new shoes / fit me.

10. Homework

Ex. 5, p. 41.

Lesson 17. MY FAVOURITE CLOTHES

Дата _____

Клас _____

Цілі: вдосконалювати лексичні навички та навички вимови; вдосконалювати навички читання й усного мовлення; сприяти розвитку самостійного мислення; виховувати зацікавленість у розширенні своїх знань і доброзичливе ставлення до співрозмовника.

Procedure

1. Warm-up

What [CLAP] are you wear- [CLAP] -ing?
 What [CLAP] are you wear- [CLAP] -ing?
 What [CLAP] are you wear- [CLAP] -ing to-day [CLAP]?
 I'm wear- [CLAP] -ing my [color] [CLAP] shoes.
 I'm wear- [CLAP] -ing my [color] [CLAP] shoes.
 I'm wear- [CLAP] -ing my [color] [CLAP] shoes to-day [CLAP].
 What else [CLAP] are you wear- [CLAP] -ing?
 What else [CLAP] are you wear- [CLAP] -ing?
 What else [CLAP] are you wear- [CLAP] -ing to-day [CLAP]?
 I'm wear- [CLAP] -ing my [color] [CLAP] socks.
 I'm wear- [CLAP] -ing my [color] [CLAP] socks.
 I'm wear- [CLAP] -ing my [color] [CLAP] socks to-day [CLAP].

Continue for other articles of clothing (pants, skirt, shirt, dress, hat, etc.).

2. Speaking

Answer the questions.

1. What are some of the strangest fashions you have seen?
2. What colors do you think look good on you?
3. What colors do you think look good on your mother / your friend?

3. Vocabulary Practice

Practise the grammar and vocabulary material.

I think	your his her their	shirt	match matches don't match doesn't match	your his her their	shirt
		skirt			skirt
		hat			hat
		cap			cap
		blouse			blouse
		jeans			jeans
		trousers			trousers
		shoes			shoes
		boots			boots
		jacket			jacket

I think	his her your	sweater	doesn't fit don't fit	you him her	well because	it they	is are	too big
		jeans						too loose
		trousers						too small
		gloves						too short
		skirt						too tight
		shirt						too long
		jacket						too wide
		T-shirt						too narrow
		shoes						

4. Writing

Write some sentences to describe your partner's clothes or a picture.

Do ex. 1, p. 41.

5. Speaking

Do ex. 2, p. 41.

6. Listening and Speaking

Do you like to wear caps?

Name	Caps	Hats	Trainers	Shoes
Denis	*	×	*	×

Go over the question with the class. Pupils go around the class asking questions then they sum up:

Denis doesn't like to wear shoes, but he likes to wear trainers.

7. Speaking

Do ex. 3, p. 42.

8. Writing and Speaking

You are going on a trip to London in February. You can only pack fifteen items of clothing. Note what you are going to take and decide on two things you are going to buy in London.

Compare lists with your partner and find out if he/she is going to take or to buy the same things as you. — *Lena is going to take a coat but i/m going to take a sweatshirt.*

Remember that two shirts = two items.

Example:

— What are you going to take/buy?

— I'm going to take two shirts, ...

Suggested list

- a warm coat
- a pair of gloves
- 2 pairs of jeans
- 2 pairs of boots
- 2 sweaters
- 3 shirts/blouses
- a pair of trousers
- 1 pair of shoes
- 1 warm jacket
- a hat

To buy: a pair of mittens, a scarf

9. Summary

Do ex. 4, p. 42.

10. Homework

Ex. 5, 6, p. 42.

Lesson 18. MY FAVOURITE CLOTHES

Дата _____

Клас _____

Цілі: вдосконалювати лексичні навички та навички вимови; вдосконалювати навички читання й усного мовлення; сприяти розвитку самостійного мислення; виховувати зацікавленість у розширенні своїх знань і доброзичливе ставлення до співрозмовника.

Procedure

1. Warm-up

Are you wearing jeans today?

Name	Shoes	Jeans	School uniform	Trainers
Denis	*	×	*	×

Go over the question with the class. Pupils go around the class asking questions then they sum up:

Denis is wearing shoes today, but he isn't wearing trainers.

2. Vocabulary Practice

Make up sentences.

I usually wear (a)	red	dress	but today I'm wearing	red	dress
	yellow	shoes		yellow	shoes
	black	jeans		black	jeans
	white	tracksuit		white	tracksuit
	light	trainers		light	trainers
	blue	coat		blue	coat
	dark	raincoat		dark	raincoat
	purple	sweater		purple	sweater
	green	pullover		green	pullover
	pink	tie		pink	tie
	brown	sweatshirt		brown	sweatshirt

Fill in the gaps.

T-shirt jacket hat coat tie sunglasses dress sneakers shirt shorts

- When it gets cold, I put on my green
- It's cold today, put on your brown
- It's bright and sunny today. Tom is wearing his
- My mother has a purple
- I usually wear my ... in the summer.
- Jack wears his white ... to parties.
- I bought a spotted ... for dad's birthday.
- Mr. Cowboy likes to wear a
- Please, put on your ... today. The weather is going to be hot.
- In British English we say a pair of trainers. In American English it is a pair of

3. Speaking

Do ex. 1, p. 43.

4. Listening

Listen to the text and fill in the gaps with the following words.

ties blue protect soldiers hats clothes wear orange regular see Fashion coveralls
a swim suits hirts Pilots white uniforms jackets boots

WHAT DO YOU WEAR?

Different workers wear different ... to work. A lifeguard wears Many workers have Workers at Burger Hut wear black The managers ... black shirts, too. The managers also wear Mechanics and painters wear coveralls. The ... protect their clothes. The coveralls ... their clothes from oil and paint. ... wear blue or black uniforms. Sometimes they wear ... shirts. Nurses wear white uniforms. Doctors wear white Bus drivers and ... wear uniforms. Policemen and firemen wear ... uniforms. Prisoners wear ... uniforms. Orange is a bright color. Orange uniforms are easy to Prisoners can't hide in their orange uniforms. Chefs wear white jackets and tall white Cowboys wear jeans and Clowns wear big plastic noses and big shoes. ... models wear beautiful clothes. Most workers don't wear uniforms. Teachers and truck drivers wear ... clothes. Most workers wear regular clothes.

Key:

Different workers wear different clothes to work. A lifeguard wears a swim suit. Many workers have uniforms. Workers at Burger Hut wear black shirts. The managers wear black shirts, too. The managers also wear ties. Mechanics and painters wear coveralls. The coveralls protect their clothes. The coveralls protect their clothes from oil and paint. Pilots wear blue or black uniforms. Sometimes they wear white shirts. Nurses wear white uniforms. Doctors wear white jackets. Bus drivers and soldiers wear uniforms. Policemen and firemen wear blue uniforms. Prisoners wear orange uniforms. Orange is a bright color. Orange uniforms are easy to see. Prisoners can't hide in their orange uniforms. Chefs wear white jackets and tall white hats. Cowboys wear jeans and boots. Clowns wear big plastic noses and big shoes. Fashion models wear beautiful clothes. Most workers don't wear uniforms. Teachers and truck drivers wear regular clothes. Most workers wear regular clothes.

5. Speaking

Do ex. 2, 3, p. 43.

6. Summary

CLOTHING CHANT

Pants	A jacket
Shorts	Gloves
A Skirt	A hat
A dress	Put on your hat
Put on your pants	
A T-shirt	Take of your hat
A shirt	Put on your hat
Socks	I'm ready!
Shoes	Let's go!
Put on your shoes	Goodbye!

7. Homework

Ex. 7, p. 45.

Lesson 19. IT FITS YOU WELL

Дата _____

Клас _____

Цілі: вдосконалювати лексичні навички та навички вимови; вдосконалювати навички читання й усного мовлення; сприяти розвитку самостійного мислення; виховувати зацікавленість у розширенні своїх знань і доброзичливе ставлення до співрозмовника.

Procedure

1. Warm-up

Do ex. 6, p. 45.

2. Listening

Listen to the text and tick the clothing items you hear.

- A winter hat
- A winter cap
- A pair of boots
- A pair of shoes
- A pair of mittens
- A pair of gloves

I went to Century 21 today. Century 21 is a popular clothing store. Many people shop there. Many people buy clothes there. It has many bargains. It has bargain prices. It sells clothes at bargain prices. Today I bought a winter cap. I can pull the cap down over my ears. It will keep my ears warm in the winter. I bought a pair of leather gloves. They will keep my hands warm in the winter. I bought a pair of boots. They will keep my feet warm in the winter. I paid \$170 for the cap, gloves, and boots. The regular price was \$355. I saved \$185. I love that store.

3. Speaking

Practise the following structures.

Do	this	shoes	fit?
Does	these	sweater	
		dress	
		boots	
		jeans	
		trousers	
		blouse	
		skirt	

Your	blue tie	don't doesn't	go with match	your green jacket
	yellow socks			your red shoes
	orange belt			your yellow blouse
	purple gloves			your pink skirt
	dark hat			your blue trousers
	green blouse			your brown jacket

My new shoes	wear well. wears well.
My new low-heeled boots	
My new trousers	
My new coat	
My new tracksuit	
My new sweatshirt	
My new sneakers	

Do ex. 1, p. 45.

4. Vocabulary Practice

Complete the words.

- | | |
|----------------|-----------------|
| 1) be... tr... | 6) pu... sh... |
| 2) bl... bo... | 7) sk... sc... |
| 3) co... dr... | 8) so... ti... |
| 4) je... ja... | 9) sh... ti... |
| 5) ju... gl... | 10) su... sw... |

Which of the following adjectives / nouns can be used with *each*?

- cotton wool silk
- baggy tight straight
- mini long short mid-length knee-length
- summer evening dinner winter

5. Speaking

Do ex. 2, p. 46.

6. Reading

Do ex. 3, p. 46.

7. Writing

Work in groups

Ask each of the group to choose a classmate about whom they will write. Then challenge them to write a description of how that person dresses without using that person's name. Collect the descriptions once they are written. Then use them for a little game of identification. One option is to post all the descriptions on a bulletin board in the classroom, numbered but not identified. Have the members of your class read the descriptions and then guess whom the writer was describing in their piece. Your students should write down their answers and then review them together.

8. Summary

Do ex. 4, p. 46.

Which is the odd one out?

- Put on, take off, write down, lace up
- Shoes, sweater, boots, sneakers
- Tracksuit, trainers, sneakers, blouse
- A coat, sandals, a raincoat, gloves
- Boots, a swimsuit, flip-flops, a T-shirt

9. Homework

Ex. 5, p. 47.

Цілі: вдосконалювати лексичні навички та навички вимови; вдосконалювати навички читання, аудіювання й усного мовлення; розвивати логічне мислення й пізнавальний інтерес до вивчення англійської мови; виховувати зацікавленість у розширенні своїх знань.

Procedure

1. Warm-up

Practise a chant.

What do boys wear?
 What do boys wear?
 I put on my shirt
 I put on my pants
 I put on my shoes
 Look! I am dressed.
 What do girls wear?
 What do girls wear?
 I put on my blouse
 I put on my skirt
 I put on my shoes
 Look! I am dressed.

2. Listening

Listen to the text and choose the correct answer.

A s h l e y. Hey, Jake. Are you ready for your trip?

J a k e. Well, not really. I still have to buy some clothes.

A s h l e y. Well, what's the weather like where you're going?

J a k e. Well, uh, it's really hot in the summer, so I'm going to buy some shorts, sandals, and a few T-shirts.

A s h l e y. What about the rest of the year?

J a k e. People say that the autumn can still be warm until November, so I'm going to buy some jeans and a few casual shirts.

A s h l e y. Will you need any warm clothes for the winter?

J a k e. Well, the weather doesn't get too cold, but it often snows in the mountains, so I'm going to buy a couple of warm sweaters, a jacket, and a hat. I don't have room in my suitcase to pack a coat, so I'm going to wait until I get there and buy it when I really need it.

A s h l e y. Are you going to take anything else?

J a k e. They say it rains cats and dogs in the spring, but again, I'll probably just wait and pick up a raincoat or an umbrella later on. But, I'm going to take a good pair of shoes because I plan on walking to and from school everyday.

Task

- What does the man plan to wear during the summer months?
 - a cool hat
 - casual shoes
 - light pants
- What is the man going to wear in autumn?
 - some jeans and a few T-shirts
 - some jeans and sweaters
 - some jeans and shirts
- What is one thing the man is NOT going to pack for the winter season?
 - a coat
 - some sweaters
 - a jacket

4. What is the weather like in the spring?
a) It's windy. b) It's rainy.
c) It's cool.

3. Speaking

Do ex. 1, p. 47.

4. Reading

Do ex. 2, p. 47.

Sample questions for the groups.

Part 1

1. What items of clothing were there in Becky's wardrobe?
2. Which dress did she choose?
3. Was the dress special?
4. What happened then?

Part 2

1. Where did she fly?
2. What did she see?
3. Who did she wave?
4. Why did she come back home soon?

Do ex. 3, 4, p. 49.

5. Vocabulary Practice

Do ex. 5, 6, p. 49.

6. Grammar Practice

Describe the pictures (p. 48) using the Present Continuous Tense.

7. Speaking

Retell the story: one pupil — one sentence. The teacher helps with the beginnings.

One Sunday Becky decided to walk in the park. She opened her wardrobe where there were...

She chose...

The dress was...

Becky put... and...

She flew...

Everything was...

Becky waved...

Flying high in the sky she saw...

Becky came back home because...

8. Summary

Describe typical clothing people wear for each season of the year: spring, summer, autumn, and winter.

9. Homework

Ex. 7, p. 50.

Unit 3. FOOD

Дата _____

Клас _____

Lesson 21. THE FOOD I USUALLY HAVE

Цілі: формувати навички вживання нових лексичних одиниць; вдосконалювати навички усного мовлення й письма; розвивати логічне мислення; виховувати правильне ставлення до їжі, а також загальну культуру учнів.

Procedure

1. Warm-up

Answer the questions.

1. Do you always eat dinner with your family?
2. Do you always eat vegetables?
3. Do you drink milk every day?
4. Do you drink tea every day?
5. Do you eat breakfast every day?
6. Do you eat fruit every day?
7. Do you eat lunch at school every day?
8. Do you bring your lunch to school?
9. Do you have coffee for breakfast?

2. Vocabulary Practice

Introduce the new vocabulary:

I usually have ... for breakfast. Who else usually has ... for breakfast?

Denis usually has ... for breakfast.

Use pictures and say:

T. Cheese.

Ps. Cheese!

T. Cheese?

Ps. Yes, cheese! / No, bread!

Do ex. 1 (a), p. 28. Practise the new vocabulary chorally and individually.

3. Listening

Practice the new vocabulary.

Listen and sing a song.

Use pictures of different foods, point to them as you sing their names in the song.

Breakfast time
Breakfast time
Come on, come on,
Breakfast time
Mommy, what's for me?
Juice and eggs,
Bread and milk...

4. Speaking

Do ex. 1 (B), p. 52.

5. Speaking and Writing

Work in pairs

Do ex. 2, p. 53.

6. Listening and Reading

Do ex. 3, p. 53.

7. Speaking

Do ex. 4, p. 53.

8. Grammar Practice

Make up two lists of countable and uncountable nouns from ex. 1, p. 52.

Practise *There are some ... on the table. / There is some... on the table.* chorally and individually.

Make up and write down the sentences.

There	is isn't are aren't	some any	rice potatoes sweets orange juice pasta apples coffee water cereal soup meat balls	on the table. in the fridge. in the box. in the basket. on the plate. in the bottle. in the glass. in the cup. in the bowl.
-------	------------------------------	-------------	--	---

Is Are	there	any	rice potatoes sweets orange juice pasta apples coffee water cereal soup meat balls	on the table. in the fridge. in the box. in the basket. on the plate. in the bottle. in the glass. in the cup. in the bowl.
-----------	-------	-----	--	---

9. Writing

Do ex. 5, p. 54.

10. Speaking

Do ex. 6, p. 54.

11. Summary

Game "Ping-pong"

Split the class into two teams. Stick the prompts on the board: *a glass of..., a bowl of..., a plate of..., a cup of..., a bottle of..., a carton of...* . Pupils should make word combinations and sentences as quickly as they can. Score the sentences.

Team 1: Coffee.

Team 2: A cup of coffee.

Team 1: I had a cup of coffee for breakfast in the morning.

12. Homework

Ex. 7, p. 54.

Lesson 22. BREAKFAST TIME

Дата _____

Клас _____

Цілі: вдосконалювати навички вживання нових лексичних одиниць; формувати навички вживання слів *much, many, a lot of*; вдосконалювати навички вимови, усного мовлення й письма; розвивати логічне мислення; виховувати правильне ставлення до їжі, а також загальну культуру учнів.

Procedure

1. Warm-up

Sing the song.

What would you like for breakfast time, breakfast time, breakfast time?
What would you like for breakfast time early in the morning?

Would you like some cereal, cereal, cereal?
Would you like some cereal early in the morning?

Would you like an omelet, a vegetable omelet?
Would you like an omelet early in the morning?

Would you like some yoghurt, yoghurt, yoghurt?
Would you like some yoghurt early in the morning?

Would you like a banana, banana, banana?
Would you like a banana early in the morning?

Would you like to drink some milk, drink some milk, drink some milk?
Would you like to drink some milk early in the morning?

Would you like some water, water, water?
Would you like some water early in the morning?

What would you like for breakfast time, breakfast time, breakfast time?
What would you like for breakfast time early in the morning?

It's breakfast time!

2. Speaking

Do ex. 1, p. 54.

3. Reading

Do ex. 2, p. 55.

Key: 1 C; 2 E; 3 A; 4 B.

4. Speaking

Do ex. 3, p. 55.

5. Grammar Practice

Make up two lists of countable and uncountable nouns.

Divide the board into two halves and the class into two teams. Tell one half of the class that they have to write countable nouns on their side of the board and the other that they have to write uncountable nouns. Pupils run up to the board and write different food items. Don't forget about time limit (1–2 minutes).

This continues until the teacher says "Stop", and the team with the most correct words in their category wins.

Then practice *a lot of, lots of, much, many* with the words on the board in different sentences.

Make up and write down the sentences.

There	is	lots of a lot of much many	salad	on the table. in the fridge. in the box. in the basket. on the plate. in the bottle. in the glass. in the cup. in the bowl. in the pan.
	isn't		rice	
	are		fish	
	aren't		potatoes	
			milk	
			sweets	
			orange juice	
			pasta	
			apples	
			coffee	
			water	
			lemonade	
			cola	
	cereal			
	soup			
	meat balls			

Choose the right answer (*much, many, a lot of, lots*)

1. We have ... oranges.
2. We don't have ... bananas, and we don't have ... fruit juice.
3. Do you have any coffee or tea? Oh, there's ... coffee in the kitchen.
4. He's very busy; he has ... work to do.
5. David has ... rice, but Tyler doesn't have
6. They eat ... apples.
7. There aren't ... glasses of milk on the table.
8. I don't eat ... bread.
9. I usually have got ... sweets in my bag.

6. Reading

Do ex. 4, p. 56.

7. Speaking

Do ex. 5, p. 56.

8. Summary

Listen and sing. Ask pupils to make more verses for the song by substituting different food for the words *orange juice* and *egg*, *apples* and *toast*.

THE MEAL-TIME SONG

Orange juice, an egg or two,
Apples, toast and jam.
Make me breakfast, give me lunch,
I'm your biggest fan!

9. Homework

Ex. 6, p. 56.

Lesson 23. **ACTIVITIES IN THE KITCHEN**

Дата _____

Клас _____

Цілі: формувати навички вживання нових лексичних одиниць і навички вимови; вдосконалювати навички читання й усного мовлення з опорою на лексико-граматичні структури; розвивати мовну здогадку й мовленнєву реакцію учнів; виховувати зацікавленість у розширенні своїх знань.

Procedure

1. Warm-up

Start the lesson with traditional song. Stick the prompts on the board with the food items from the song.

TODAY IS MONDAY

Today is Monday, today is Monday.
Monday string beans.
All you hungry children, come and eat it up!

Today is Tuesday, today is Tuesday.
Tuesday spaghetti,
Monday string beans.
All you hungry children, come and eat it up!

Today is Wednesday, today is Wednesday.
Wednesday soup,
Tuesday spaghetti, Monday string beans.
All you hungry children, come and eat it up!

Today is Thursday, today is Thursday.
Thursday roast beef,
Wednesday soup, Tuesday spaghetti, Monday string beans.
All you hungry children, come and eat it up!

Today is Friday, today is Friday.
Friday fresh fish,
Thursday roast beef, Wednesday soup,
Tuesday spaghetti, Monday string beans.
All you hungry children, come and eat it up!

Today is Saturday, today is Saturday.
Saturday chicken,
Friday fresh fish, Thursday roast beef, Wednesday soup,
Tuesday spaghetti, Monday string beans.
All you hungry children, come and eat it up!

Today is Sunday, today is Sunday.
Sunday ice-cream,
Saturday chicken, Friday fresh fish,
Thursday roast beef, Wednesday soup,
Tuesday spaghetti, Monday string beans.
All you hungry children, come and eat it up!

2. Vocabulary Practice

Introduce the new vocabulary.

Do ex. 1, p. 57. Practise the new vocabulary chorally and individually.

Complete the chart.

What can we boil?

- bake?
- cut?

wash	
peel	..., <i>potato</i> , ...
slice	
grill	
mix	
pour	<i>milk</i> , ...
chop	
decorate	
bake	
boil	
mash	
fry	..., ..., <i>eggs</i> , ...

Write down some sentences: *We can slice cheese and meat.*

3. Speaking

Do ex. 2, p. 57.

4. Reading and Speaking

Practise short dialogues with active vocabulary.

- Can I help you?
- Yeh, sure. That would be very kind of you. / Thank you, that would be great. Could you mash the potatoes, please?

5. Writing

Practise your vocabulary.

Make up and write down the sentences. Mind the correct form of the verbs.

I		wash	potatoes	together
My mother	often	peel	onions	with powdered sugar
My granny	usually	slice	milk	with a knife
My dad	always	grill	salad	with a spoon
My parents	never	mix	eggs	with berries and honey
Our chef		pour	meat	into slices
		chop	cake	into pieces
		decorate	pasta	in a bowl
		bake	cereal	in a pan
		boil	toasts	in a frying pan
		mash	cheese	in an oven
		fry	bananas	into a glass
		sprinkle	vegetables	into a cup

6. Summary

Mime game. Guess the activity.

One pupil thinks of an activity and shows it. The others must guess it.

- *Are you peeling potatoes?*

7. Homework

Make up 10 sentences with the words from ex. 1, p. 57.

Lesson 24. ACTIVITIES IN THE KITCHEN

Дата _____

Клас _____

Цілі: формувати навички вживання нових лексичних одиниць і навички вимови; вдосконалювати навички читання й усного мовлення; розвивати мовну здогадку й мовленнєву реакцію учнів; виховувати зацікавленість у розширенні своїх знань.

Procedure

1. Warm-up

Choose the right word complete the expressions. Which ones often go together?

fish	toast
macaroni	syrup
pancakes	meatballs
milk	chips
burger	pepper
spaghetti	cookies
salt	fries
tea	eggs
bacon	cheese

Key:

macaroni and cheese
fish and chips
tea and toast
bacon and eggs
salt and pepper
pancakes and syrup
milk and cookies
spaghetti and meatballs
burger and fries

2. Writing

Picture dictation

Stick the pictures of active vocabulary on the board and ask pupils to write these words. Mind *a / an* and *some*.

Example: some pasta, a slice of cheese.

3. Listening

Listen to the dialogue and answer the questions.

1. What is Alex doing?
2. What is he cooking?
3. What is Tracy going to do this evening?
4. When does the dinner start?

ON THE TELEPHONE

T r a c y. Hello, can I speak to Alex.

A l e x. This is Alex, who is speaking?

T r a c y. Hi, this is Tracy.

A l e x. Hi Tracy. What are you doing?

T r a c y. Oh, I'm just watching TV. What are you doing?

A l e x. Well, I'm cooking dinner.

T r a c y. What are you cooking?

A l e x. I'm baking some potatoes, boiling some carrots and grilling a steak.

T r a c y. It sounds delicious.

A l e x. What are you doing for dinner tonight?

T r a c y. Well, I don't have any plans...

A l e x. Would you like to come over for dinner?

T r a c y. Oh, I'd love to. Thanks.

A l e x. Great. Mary and Jack are also coming. They are arriving at seven.

T r a c y. OK, I'll be there at seven, too.

A l e x. OK, see you then. Bye.

T r a c y. Bye.

4. Speaking

Answer the questions.

1. Do you always eat dinner with your family?
2. What do you usually cook for your family dinner / for your birthday party?

5. Reading

Do ex. 3, p. 57.

6. Vocabulary Practice

Find the words below in the text and give their Ukrainian equivalents.

Special birthday cards, to get good marks, to please, clean the house, keep the clothes in order, agree on the menu, raspberries and honey, forget, bunch of flowers, beat the eggs, fry, sprinkle, set the table, decorate.

7. Reading

Do ex. 4, p. 58.

8. Speaking

Read the text again, then close your books and complete this text with necessary words and expressions.

Mother's ... was coming. Steve and Molly wanted it to be a big ... for her. They made special birthday ... for her.

Steve tried to get at school to ... his mother. Molly cleaned the ... and kept all her toys and ... in order. Father planned a They all agreed on: some French toast with wild ... and ..., and coffee and They didn't forget about the ... of

On birthday ... each had a ... to Steve beat the ... and made the Father ... them. Molly sprinkled the hot toasts with and set the She decorated the toasts with ... and They didn't ... about the kitchen. It was clean and

Mother was so ... !

9. Grammar Practice

Do ex. 5, p. 58.

10. Summary

Do ex. 6, p. 59.

11. Homework

Ex. 7, p. 59.

Lesson 25. SCHOOL MEALS

Дата _____

Клас _____

Цілі: вдосконалювати навички вживання нових лексичних одиниць; навички вимови й усного мовлення; розвивати логічне мислення; виховувати правильне ставлення до їжі, а також загальну культуру учнів.

Procedure

1. Warm-up

Start the lesson with a song and have a fun. You may substitute different food items.

He likes chicken,
Chicken, chicken
And salad too,
Salad too.
She likes spaghetti,
Spaghetti, spaghetti
And pudding too,
Pudding too.
They like hamburger,
Hamburger, hamburger
And pizza too,
Pizza too.
I like chocolate,
Chocolate, chocolate
And orange too,
Orange too.
And we all like jam,
Jam, jam
And water too,
Water too.

2. Listening

Do a quiz about those yummy snacks we love and have some fun.

1. This yummy drink is easy to make with lemons, water and sugar. What drink is it?
a) Limeade
b) Sugared Lemons
c) Lemon Water
d) Lemonade
2. This yummy drink is great on a cold day. You take hot milk and add cocoa powder and sugar to it. What drink is it?
a) Hot Chocolate
b) Hot Milk
c) Buttermilk
d) Iced Coffee
3. This yummy fruit is said to keep the doctor away and is also a nice gift for a teacher. What fruit is it?
a) Pineapple
b) Orange
c) Apple
d) Lemon
4. This food is yummy at breakfast time and great with milk poured over it. What food is it?
a) Cereal
b) Bread
c) Grapefruit
d) Potatoes
5. This yummy food is served as a meat cutlet on a bun. You can add lettuce, tomato and pickles too. What is this food called?
a) Bacon
b) Spaghetti
c) Jelly
d) Hamburger

Lesson 26. SCHOOL MEALS

Дата _____

Клас _____

Цілі: вдосконалювати навички вживання нових лексичних одиниць; удосконалювати навички вимови, усного мовлення й письма; розвивати логічне мислення; виховувати правильне ставлення до їжі, а також загальну культуру учнів.

Procedure

1. Warm-up

Start the lesson with a poem.

Some of us like brown bread,
Some of us like white,
Some of us eat a lot of meat,
Some don't think it's right.
Some of us like apples,
Some drink juice at night,
Some of us eat many sweets,
Some don't think it's right.

2. Reading and Speaking

Match various school lunches from around the world.

1. Which food items help you to identify the country?
2. Which school lunch did you like most?

Do you think that all lunches are healthy? Why?

1. Japan School Lunch	a) White Rice, Chicken, Egg and Green Beans
2. USA School Lunch	b) The most similar to that of American students have: a sandwich like cheese or salami, drinks and snacks like milk, yogurt or fruit
3. Thailand School Lunch	c) Borsch followed by more meat in the form of sausages or a cutlet with mashed potatoes or boiled buckwheat
4. Ukraine School Lunch	d) Choice of salads, roasted potatoes and steamed vegetables, cheese with French bread and a dessert of strawberries
5. Italian School Lunch	e) Rice with Nori (seaweed); Rice, fish, vegetable soup (with seaweed), perhaps some pickled cucumbers, and milk make up the typical lunch fare for Japanese school children
6. French School Lunch	f) Rice often paired with kimchi (a traditional Korean pickled dish made of vegetables with varied seasonings) and soup with side dishes of veggies and fish
7. Norwegian School Lunch	g) Chicken Noodle Soup; Hamburger, orange slices, salad bar, and carrots; Rice with ham and cheese; seaweed sprinkles; homemade tomato chutney, sliced cucumber
8. Korean School Lunch	h) Zucchini risotto and a mozzarella, tomato and basil salad
9. English School Lunch	i) High-quality meat, chicken or oily fish, at least 2 portions of fruit and vegetables with every meal, bread, other cereals and potatoes

Key: 1 e; 2 g; 3 a; 4 c; 5 h; 6 d; 7 b; 8 f; 9 i.

3. Speaking

Do ex. 4 (a, b), p. 61 (homework).

Make up your menus.

Make up your dialogues.

- I'm hungry. Let's go to the canteen.
- That's a good idea.
- What would you like today?
- Let me get a hamburger. And what about you?
- I'll take some spaghetti? Can I get you something to drink?
- A glass of tea would be OK.
- Well, I'll take two teas.
- Thanks.

4. Listening

Quiz

Breakfast can get the day started off to a great start. See how many of these breakfast dishes you can identify”.

1. Mom is getting a bowl, milk and a box; can you name what's for breakfast?
a) Cereal
b) Potatoes
c) Grits
d) None of these
 3. Something is smelling wonderful in the kitchen, Mom is frying some sort of meat that is served with eggs and toast, can you name what's for breakfast?
a) Chicken
b) Bacon
c) Steak
d) Pork chop
 5. Eggs are only ever eaten at breakfast.
a) True
b) False
 7. Mom is placing it on top of the scrambled eggs and has a few slices on toast, can you name what's for breakfast?
a) Orange juice
b) Cool whip
c) Cheese
d) Milk
 8. Mom cut it in half and is now juicing it, and then pouring it in a glass. Can you name what's for breakfast?
a) Cola
b) Orange juice
c) Chocolate milk
d) Ice water
 9. It is brown and steamy in the cup and Mom always puts a spoon of sugar in hers: can you name what's for breakfast?
a) Ice tea
b) Hot water and lemon
c) Prune juice
d) Coffee
 10. Breakfast is not important, and it's okay to skip it at least once or twice a week.
a) True
b) False
- Key: 1 a; 2 b; 3 False; 4 c; 5 b; 6 d; 7 False.

5. Speaking

Do ex. 3, p. 60.

6. Summary

Answer the questions.

1. What would you like to have in your lunchbox every day?
2. What kinds of dishes can we see in school canteen?

7. Homework

Ex. 5, p. 61.

Lesson 27. MY FAVOURITE FOOD

Дата _____

Клас _____

Цілі: вдосконалювати навички вживання нових лексичних одиниць; Едосконалювати навички вимови, усного мовлення й письма; розвивати логічне мислення; виховувати правильне ставлення до їжі, а також загальну культуру учнів.

Procedure

1. Warm-up

Quiz

Do a quiz about different types of foods from a lot of different countries.

- If you go to an Italian restaurant, which of these foods would you most likely find on the menu?
 - Stir-fry
 - Hamburger
 - Spaghetti
 - Burrito
 - Let's go to a Greek restaurant! What would you most likely find there?
 - Hamburgers
 - Egg rolls
 - Pizza
 - Lamb
 - Hola amigos! You are now visiting a Mexican restaurant. What food would they most likely have?
 - Pizza
 - Enchiladas (a Mexican food consisting of a tortilla (= flat piece of bread) that is rolled up and filled with meat or cheese, and covered with a spicy sauce)
 - Chicken fingers
 - Mashed potatoes
 - The next place you go to is a Japanese restaurant. What food is the most likely to be found on their menu?
 - Spaghetti
 - Hamburgers
 - Sushi
 - Tacos
 - An authentic American diner would most likely have which of the following foods?
 - Hamburgers
 - Stir-fry
 - Haggis
 - Burrito
 - Egg rolls are most likely to be found at what type of restaurant?
 - Italian
 - American
 - Chinese
 - French
 - Which dessert is associated with Scotland?
 - Apple pie
 - Shortbread (a hard, sweet biscuit made with a lot of butter)
 - Carrot cake
 - Brownies
 - Which bird is a common dish in France?
 - Penguin
 - Flamingo
 - Ostrich
 - Duck
 - Middle Eastern cuisine often uses what kind of bread?
 - Cinnamon swirl bread
 - Banana bread
 - Pita bread
 - Italian bread
 - Shellfish are most likely to be found in what type of cuisine?
 - Mexican
 - German
 - Caribbean
 - Swiss
- Key: 1 c; 2 d; 3 b; 4 c; 5 a; 6 c; 7 b; 8 d; 9 c; 10 c.

2. Speaking

Answer the questions.

1. What do you usually eat for lunch?
2. What do you usually like to drink when you go out?
3. What food do you hate? Why do you hate it?
4. What foods do you love?
5. What fruit do you eat the most often?

3. Reading

Do ex. 1, p. 62.

4. Speaking

Do ex. 2, p. 62.

5. Vocabulary Practice

In 2 min. write as many words as you can which are connected with kitchen activities and can be used in recipes.

6. Listening and Reading

Do ex. 3, p. 63.

7. Writing

How to make a cup of tea

Complete the sentences with the proper words.

Key words: stir, enjoy, boil, add, leave, pour, put, warm, fill.

Example: Fill the kettle.

1. ... the water.
2. ... the teapot.
3. ... the tea in the teapot.
4. ... the pot with boiling water.
5. ... the tea.
6. ... the tea for five minutes.
7. ... the tea into the cup.
8. ... milk and sugar.
9. ... your cup of tea.

8. Summary

Answer the questions.

1. What is your favorite food?
2. What is your favorite dessert?
3. What is your favorite fast food restaurant?

9. Homework

Ex. 4 (a), p. 63, ex. 5, p. 64.

Lesson 28. MEALS

Дата _____

Клас _____

Цілі: вдосконалювати навички вживання нових лексичних одиниць; вдосконалювати навички вимови, усного мовлення й письма; розвивати логічне мислення; виховувати правильне ставлення до їжі, а також загальну культуру учнів.

Procedure

1. Warm-up

Answer the questions.

1. What foods have you tasted which you will never forget for the rest of your life?
2. Do you prefer fish or meat?
3. Do you cook? If yes, what food do you cook the most often?
4. What is the food you like about your country?

2. Speaking

Do ex. 4, p. 63. Use home questions. Sample questions for interview:

1. Do you often eat out?
2. Can you cook well?
3. What food can you cook the best?
4. Who prepares food in your home?
5. How often do you go shopping for food?
6. What are your favourite dishes?
7. What are your favourite recipes?

The results of the survey. Write the prompt on the board to help pupils with speaking.

All	of us prepare / like...
Most	
Many	
Some	
A few	

None	of us prepare / like...
------	-------------------------

Example: All of us prepare breakfast in the morning, but only some of us prepare dinner too.

3. Writing

Do ex. 6, p. 64.

4. Listening and Writing

Listen to your friends' favourite recipes (homework ex. 5, p. 64) and write down all the food items which will be mentioned.

5. Reading

Do ex. 1, p. 65.

6. Speaking

Do ex. 2, p. 65.

7. Writing

Do ex. 3, p. 66.

Lesson 29. GRAMMAR REVISION

Дата _____

Клас _____

Цілі: вдосконалювати навички вимови, усного мовлення й читання; вдосконалювати навички вживання злічуваних і незлічуваних іменників; розвивати мовну здогадку й мовленнєву реакцію учнів; виховувати зацікавленість у розширенні своїх знань.

Procedure

1. Warm-up

A scrambled story

Cut out and shuffle the parts of the story. Students in groups of 5–6 have to sort out the cards to make up the sentences. Give each pupil one or more cards of the story. Tell them they are not allowed to let anyone else see their cards or write anything down. They are allowed only to read out. The aim is to sort out the story orally in the correct order.

FRY AN EGG

She poured a little vegetable oil into the frying pan
Then she turned on the stove
She took an egg out of the refrigerator
She cracked the egg into a small bowl
She put the eggshells into the kitchen trash bag
She waited for the oil to get hot
She poured the raw egg into the pan
After about two minutes, she flipped the egg over and cooked it for another two minutes
She turned off the stove and took the fried egg out of the pan
She put the egg on a small plate
She sprinkled pepper and salt on the egg
She took a fork out of the kitchen drawer
She walked over to the dining room table with her fork and plate
She tasted the egg
It was delicious

2. Writing

Do ex. 1, p. 67.

3. Grammar Practice

Do ex. 2, p. 67.

4. Speaking

Work in pairs

Practise small dialogues.

1. – Mum, I'm hungry.
— Would you like a *toast, meatballs and spaghetti*?
— I'd love to!
— Then can you go to the shop and buy...?
— Oh, no! I'm so busy!

2. - Mum, I'm thirsty.
— What about *a glass of juice*?
— I'd love to!
— Then can you go to the shop and buy...?
— Oh, no! I'm so busy!

5. Grammar Practice

Do ex. 3, p. 67.

6. Reading

Do ex. 4, p. 67.

7. Speaking

Do ex. 5, p. 68.

8. Listening

Just try to guess what food is it?

1. I am a common food. Most people put toppings on me like ketchup, cheese, or mustard. I can mostly be found in a lot of fast food restaurants. What am I?
a) Salad
b) Cake
c) Burger
d) Ice Cream
2. I am a sweet kind of food. I come in different flavors like chocolate, vanilla, or strawberry, and many other flavors. You can also put toppings on me like chocolate syrup, chocolate chips, or anything else. What am I?
a) Apple
b) Ice Cream
c) Pie
d) Steak
3. I am a fruit. I am yellow. Monkeys like to eat me and so do humans. What am I?
a) Apple
b) Banana
c) Orange
d) Grape
4. I am a kind of candy. I am very common around the world. I can come in milk, dark or white, or I can even have different fillings! What am I?
a) Chocolate
b) Skittles
c) Cookie
d) None of these.
5. I am a sweet snack. I can come in flavors of chocolate chip, oatmeal, sugar and more. What am I?
a) Fruit
b) Sugar
c) Cookie
d) Candy
6. I am a fast food and I am salty. I usually come with a burger. I am a finger food and made out of a potato. What am I?
a) Fries
b) Mustard
c) Ketchup
d) Soda
7. A tomato is a fruit.
a) True
b) False

Key: 1 c; 2 b; 3 b; 4 a; 5 c; 6 a; 7 a.

9. Summary

Do ex. 6, p. 68.

10. Homework

Ex. 7, p. 68.

Lesson 30. EXTENSIVE READING

Дата _____

Клас _____

Цілі: вдосконалювати лексичні навички та навички вимови; вдосконалювати навички читання, аудіювання й усного мовлення; розвивати логічне мислення й пізнавальний інтерес до вивчення англійської мови; виховувати зацікавленість у розширенні своїх знань.

Procedure

1. Warm-up

Match English Cooking Verbs.

1) fry	a) to move the ingredients with a spoon
2) bake	b) to combine ingredients together
3) stir	c) to take the skin from something
4) boil	d) to cut with a knife
5) pour	e) to cook in the oven
6) mix	f) to add salt and pepper or extra flavour
7) chop	g) to cook in oil, usually on the top of the oven
8) drain	h) to move a liquid from one container to another
9) season	i) to cook in hot water on the top of the oven
10) peel	j) to remove all the water

Key: 1 g; 2 e; 3 a; 4 i 5 h; 6 b; 7 d; 8 j; 9 f; 10 c.

2. Listening

What kinds of food do young children like to eat for breakfast, lunch, and dinner in your culture? What about snacks?

Listen to the dialogue and choose the correct answers.

SNACK TIME!

S o n. Dad!

F a t h e r. Yeah, Micky.

S o n. Can I have a really good snack?

F a t h e r. Uh, I don't know. I thinks it's... uh... what time's it? I think it's going on dinner.

S o n. Uh, it's three thirty.

F a t h e r. Three thirty. Uh... We'd better wait.

S o n. Why, Dad?

F a t h e r. Well, what kind of snack do you want?

S o n. Candy?

F a t h e r. No, candy is out. Oh, how about some broccoli?

S o n. No!

F a t h e r. Uh, carrots?

S o n. No!

F a t h e r. Well, what else can you suggest?

S o n. Candy.

F a t h e r. Candy. No, I don't think... I think you'd better wait.

S o n. A sandwich? A spinach sandwich?

F a t h e r. Spinach sandwich? Spinach sandwich! When did you start liking spinach?

S o n. Uh, today.

F a t h e r. Well, what about a small sandwich? Okay, I'll prepare it in a minute. Play with your toys while you're waiting for it.

Unit 4. LET'S HAVE A REST

Дата _____

Клас _____

Lesson 31. FREE TIME

Цілі: формувати навички вживання нових лексичних одиниць; удосконалювати навички усного мовлення й письма; розвивати логічне мислення; виховувати правильне ставлення до використання свого вільного часу, а також загальну культуру учнів.

Procedure

1. Warm-up

What do you like to do in your free?

Write a list of activities on the board:

- sports
- sing
- dance
- cook
- travel
- go fishing
- garden
- write novels
- take pictures
- watch TV
- listen to music
- read books
- go to the cinema
- collect...

Example: I like to watch TV in my free time.

2. Speaking

Do ex. 1, p. 74.

3. Vocabulary Practice

Practise the new words with different kinds of hobbies.

watch	cartoons films soap operas television plays
listen to	the news music operas songs
collect	coins books cards pictures
read	books magazines newspapers stories
write	detective stories poems fantasy
go	to the theatre to the cinema to the museum to the swimming-pool
take pictures	
perform on the stage	

Example:
I like to collect coins.
Kate likes to read magazines.

4. Speaking

Do ex. 2, p. 74.

5. Speaking and Writing

Work in groups

Divide the class into groups of 4–8 students. Each student gets a copy of this questionnaire and interview every member of the group to find out what they do in their free time.

Do you like to ... in your free time?	1	2	3	4	5	6
...read magazines...		✓				
...listen to rock music...	×					
...take pictures...						
...watch cartoons...						
...write poems...						
...go to the cinema...						
...perform on the stage...						

Sample dialogues:

- Do you like to read magazines? — Yes, I do.
- Do you like to listen to rock music? — No, I don't.

Then write down the answers of your partners:

Dan likes to read magazines in his free time. Lena doesn't like to listen to rock music in her free time.

6. Reading

Do ex. 3, p. 75.

7. Writing

Write down all activities which are mentioned in Ex. 3.

8. Speaking

Do ex. 4, p. 75.

9. Summary

Do ex. 5, p. 75.

10. Homework

Ex. 6, p. 76.

Lesson 32. TALKING ABOUT PLANS

Дата _____

Клас _____

Цілі: вдосконалювати навички вживання нових лексичних одиниць та навички вживання *be going to*; вдосконалювати навички вимови, усного мовлення й письма; розвивати логічне мислення; виховувати відповідальне ставлення до планування вільного часу.

Procedure

1. Warm-up

Practise the questions *Do you like to....?* and *Where do you like to....?* with the following expressions.

Where do you like to ... (free time activity)? — I like to play the piano at my friend's house.

Do you like to play badminton? — Yes, I do. / No, I don't.

Play computer games	Read
Go to the movies	Play basketball
Fish	Keep fit
Take photographs	Play the piano
Go shopping	Garden
Watch movies at home	Surf the net
Go mountain biking	Collect things
Paint	Go to the cinema

2. Writing

Do ex. 1, p. 76.

3. Speaking

Do ex. 2, p. 76.

I	train in the gym	all my free time	
	play basketball		every day
	read books		once a week
	watch movies at home		twice a week
	fish		on Sundays
	surf the net		three days a week
	do vkontakte in		at the weekend
	hang with my friends		in the evening
	paint		after school
	take photos		
perform on the stage			

4. Grammar Practice

Practise *be going to* and write down the sentences.

I			do my project	on Monday
You			help my mum	on Tuesday
He	am		take music lesson	on Wednesday
She	is	going to	train in the gym	on Thursday
We	are		do the shopping	on Friday
You			go to the swimming pool	on Saturday
They			visit my grandparents	on Sunday
				at the weekend

5. Reading

Do ex. 3, p. 76.

6. Writing

Do ex. 4, p. 77.

7. Speaking

Act out the dialogue using notes from Ex. 4.

Sample dialogue

- What is Steve going to do on Monday?
- He is going to look after his sister.
- What is he going to do on Tuesday?
- He’s going to help his mother do the shopping.
- What is he going to do on Wednesday?
- He’s going to visit his granny.
- What is Tom going to do on Thursday?
- He’s going to take his music lesson.
- What are they going to do on Friday?
- They are going to meet and organize a chess club.

8. Speaking

Do ex. 5, p. 77.

9. Summary

Student A wants to invite student B to the cinema after school.

Ask students to fill in their diaries and leave any days free. The goal is to find a convenient day.

Use the questions from Ex. 3.

MONDAY do shopping	FRIDAY clean my room
TUESDAY music lesson 3.45 p.m.	SATURDAY visit my aunt
WEDNESDAY	SUNDAY
THURSDAY	

10. Homework

Ex. 6, p. 77.

Lesson 33. PLACES TO GO

Дата _____

Клас _____

Цілі: вдосконалювати навички вживання нових лексичних одиниць; вдосконалювати навички вживання *Present Simple*; вдосконалювати навички вимови, усного мовлення й письма; розвивати логічне мислення; виховувати відповідальне ставлення до планування вільного часу.

Procedure

1. Warm-up

Put these words in the proper columns.

film concert hall exhibition master class theatre art gallery lecture show guided
tour cabaret art centre gymnasium competitions performance circus zoo

Places to go	Things to see or do

2. Speaking

At first practice Present Simple structures.

Do you often go to	the theatre? the cinema? the museum? the zoo? the art gallery? the circus? the gymnasium?	— Yes, I do.	— So do I.
		— No, I don't.	— Neither do I.

I	often always sometimes usually	go to the theatre go to the cinema go to the museum go to the zoo go to the art gallery go to the circus go to the gymnasium	twice a year. every week. once a month. every month.	— So do I.
---	---	--	---	------------

I	don't often don't always don't sometimes don't usually	go to the theatre go to the cinema go to the museum go to the zoo go to the art gallery go to the circus go to the gymnasium	twice a year. every week. once a month. every month.	— Neither do I.
---	---	--	---	-----------------

Do ex. 1, p. 78.

3. Reading

Do ex. 2, p. 78.

4. Vocabulary Practice

The teacher starts “I usually go to the cinema...”, a pupil should continue “...to watch a film”.

Then practise the whole structure chorally.

I usually go	go to the theatre	to watch a play to watch a puppet show. to watch an opera. to watch a ballet.
	go to the cinema	to watch a film.
	go to the museum go to the art gallery	to see an exhibition.
	go to the zoo	to watch the animals to look at the animals. to see the animals.
	go to the circus	to watch the animal show.
	go to the gymnasium	to work out. to do exercise.

5. Speaking

Practise accepting and refusing invitations.

	Accepting an invitation	Refusing an invitation
What about going to How about going to	the theatre? the cinema? the museum? the zoo? the art gallery? the circus? the gymnasium?	Yes, OK. Yes, I'd love to. I'm afraid, I can't. I'm sorry, but I can't.

Do ex. 3, p. 79.

6. Reading

Do ex. 4, p. 79.

7. Writing

Do ex. 5, p. 80.

Using the examples in Ex. 4, p. 79 fill in the gaps with your own words and write down your own invitation.

Dear ..., ... are you doing on ...? I'm going to you like to come, too? Love, ...
--

Dear ..., Thanks for your come. I'll meet you outside ... at

8. Summary

Where do you usually go when you have free time?

9. Homework

Ex. 6, p. 80.

Lesson 34. TELEVISION

Дата _____

Клас _____

Цілі: формувати навички вживання нових лексичних одиниць; формувати навички вживання граматичної структури Present Perfect в писемному й усному мовленні; вдосконалювати навички вимови, читання, усного мовлення й письма; розвивати логічне мислення; виховувати відповідальне ставлення до планування вільного часу.

Procedure

1. Warm-up

Answer the questions.

1. Do you have enough free time?
2. Do you have free time on Sundays?
3. Do you have much free time during the day?
4. Do you have much free time in the evenings?
5. Do you have much free time in the mornings?
6. Do you like to watch TV?

2. Vocabulary Practice

Do ex. 1, p. 80.

3. Speaking

Do ex. 2, p. 80.

4. Reading

Do ex. 3, 4, p. 81.

5. Grammar Practice

Presenting the Present Perfect Tense.

Walk around the class, performing different actions and then commenting on them using the present perfect, e.g. I've opened the door. I've closed my book. I've dropped my pen. I've sat down. Ask students to do different actions and answer the question: What have you done?

e.g.

T. What have you done?

S. I've written my name.

Then get students to ask each other about a third student,

e.g.

S1. What has Anton done?

S2. He has just opened his book.

Explain the rule (p. 81), write example sentences on the board and practise them chorally and individually with the following expressions:

- open / the window
- close / the door.
- wash / the floor.
- watch / TV.
- clean / the room.
- arrive / in time.
- tidy / the house.
- repeat / the word.
- paint / the walls.
- decide
- try it
- cook / meat.
- help / your mother.
- finish / the work.
- stop / reading.
- drop / a pen.

I have opened the window.

Have you opened the window? — Yes, I have. / No, I haven't.

I haven't opened the window.

Practise 3 forms of the irregular verbs you consider necessary to learn.

- Go — went — gone
- Read — read — read
- See — saw — seen
- Write — wrote — written
- Be — was, were — been, etc.

Practise positive, negative forms and questions in Present Perfect.

Sue	have has	already just	watched saw read written about visited been to done	this film this play this exhibition this ballet this quiz show this sports programme this cartoon this book Kyiv the homework	this week. this month. this year. today.
I					
Sam and Carol					
We					
He					
They					
My friend					

After oral practice ask your pupils to write down some examples in their notebooks.

Sue	haven't hasn't	watched saw read written about visited been to done	this film this play this exhibition this ballet this quiz show this sports programme this cartoon this book Kyiv the homework	yet.
I				
Sam and Carol				
We				
He				
They				
My friend				

After oral practice ask your pupils to write down some examples in their notebooks.

Have Has	Sue	watched saw read written about visited been to done	this film this play this exhibition this ballet this quiz show this sports programme this cartoon this book Kyiv the homework	yet?
	I			
	Sam and Carol			
	We			
	He			
	They			
	My friend			

After oral practice ask your pupils to write down some examples in their notebooks.

6. Writing

Do ex. 5, p. 82.

7. Speaking

Do ex. 6, p. 82.

8. Summary

Answer the questions.

1. Have you seen a game show this week?
2. Have you visited your grandparents this month?
3. Have you met your friend today?
4. Have your parents taken you to the zoo this year yet?

9. Homework

Ex. 7, p. 82.

Lesson 35. TV IN OUR LIFE

Дата _____

Клас _____

Цілі: вдосконалювати навички вживання нових лексичних одиниць; удосконалювати навички вживання Present Perfect; вдосконалювати навички вимови, читання, усного мовлення й письма; розвивати логічне мислення; виховувати відповідальне ставлення до планування вільного часу.

Procedure

1. Warm-up

Answer the questions.

1. When did you go to the cinema last time?
2. What film did you see?
3. Did you like it?
4. What kinds of TV programmes do you like most of all?
5. What is your favourite programme?

2. Grammar Practice

Bring the TV programme for the previous week and practise the following dialogue comparing Present Perfect and Past Simple.

- Have you seen *Madagascar 3* yet? (A film, a cartoon, a quiz show, ...)
- Yes, I have.
- When did you see it?
- On Tuesday, at 5 p.m.

3. Writing

Make up sentences using the TV programme.

Example: I've already seen *Madagascar 3*. I saw it last Tuesday.

4. Speaking

Practise the question *What's on TV today?* using the real Ukrainian channels. Do ex. 1, p. 82.

Sample dialogue

- Is anything interesting on today?
- Yes, sure.
- What is on Channel 1 today?
- Game show "The smartest child".
- When does it start?
- At 13.15.

5. Reading

Do ex. 2, p. 83.

Key: 1 D; 2 F; 3 B; 4 A; 5 E; 6 C.

6. Reading and Speaking

Do ex. 3, p. 84.

7. Writing

Do ex. 4, p. 84.

8. Grammar Practice

Use the Present Perfect to make positive sentences.

1. They / buy / a new house.
2. You / eat / four bananas!
3. We / finish / our work.
4. He / lose / his key.
5. She / have / a shower.

Use the Present Perfect to make questions.

1. You / see / Jeremy?
2. He / read / this book?
3. They / visit / this museum?
4. She / make / pizza?
5. You / write / this article?

9. Reading

Do ex. 5, p. 84.

10. Speaking

Do ex. 6, p. 84.

11. Summary

TV Bingo

Write the following wordlist on the board:

- the news
- sports
- quiz
- film
- cartoon
- game
- music
- wildlife
- interview

Ask each student to draw 3×3 squares and put the words from the list in each box in any order.

For example:

the news	film	music
sports	quiz	cartoon
wildlife	game	interview

When everyone has prepared their squares, the teacher calls out the words from the list on the board. Each student puts a cross through the word as it is called out. The winner is the first person to get a line of crosses vertically, horizontally or diagonally.

12. Homework

Ex. 7, p. 85.

Lesson 36. HOBBY

Дата _____

Клас _____

Цілі: формувати навички вживання нових лексичних одиниць; удосконалювати навички вживання граматичної структури Present Perfect; вдосконалювати навички вимови, читання, усного мовлення й письма; розвивати логічне мислення; виховувати відповідальне ставлення до планування вільного часу.

Procedure

1. Warm-up

Answer the questions.

1. When do you have free time?
2. How do you spend your free time?
3. Where do you spend your free time?
4. Who do you spend your free time with?
5. How do you like to spend your free time?

2. Vocabulary Practice

Practise the new vocabulary chorally and individually.

I am fond of I like		playing football
		playing computer games
		collecting stamps
		collecting coins
		collecting badges
		collecting stickers
		making model cars
		travelling to other cities
		drawing pictures
		dancing
		singing
		gardening
taking photos		
making videos		

Do ex. 1, p. 85.

3. Speaking

Answer the questions.

1. Do you have a hobby?
2. What are your hobbies?
3. Did you have any hobbies when you were a child?

4. Writing

Make up sentences about your family and friends.

My mother		is		fond of	growing	...
My father					travelling	...
My grandparents					collecting	...
My uncle					reading	...
My cousin					making	...
My friend					listening to	...

5. Reading

Do ex. 2, p. 86.

6. Speaking

Do ex. 3, p. 87.

7. Grammar Practice

Do ex. 4, p. 87.

Practise the Present Perfect structures with *ever*, *never*.

Have	you	ever	been to Lviv?
Has	he		seen an extreme show?
	she		joined any club?
	your parents		had an unusual hobby?
	your friend		made model cars?
	they	acted in a drama?	

I	have has	never	been to Lviv?
He			seen an extreme show?
She			joined any club?
My parents			had an unusual hobby?
My friend			made model cars?
They		acted in a drama?	

8. Writing

Do ex. 5, p. 87.

9. Speaking and Writing

Do ex. 6, p. 87.

Write down the information about your friends.

Olena has got a hobby. She is fond of dancing. She goes in for gymnastics. She's joined a city sports club. She does her train twice a week. She's got a collection of Madonna CDs. She has had it for 2 years.

10. Summary

Learn the chant by Caroline Graham.

THE BEACHES OF MEXICO

- I. Have you ever seen the beaches of Mexico?
Have you ever walked the streets of San Juan?
Have you ever been to Haiti?
Have you ever been to Spain?
Have you ever walked barefoot in a heavy rain?
Have you ever been in trouble?
Have you ever been in pain?
Have you ever been in love?
Would you do it all again?

11. Homework

Ex. 7, p. 87.

Lesson 37. A HIKING TRIP

Дата _____

Клас _____

Цілі: вдосконалювати навички вживання нових лексичних одиниць; вдосконалювати навички вживання Present Perfect; вдосконалювати навички вимови, читання, усного мовлення й письма; розвивати логічне мислення; прищеплювати любов до природи.

Procedure

1. Warm-up

Learn the chant by Caroline Graham.

THE BEACHES OF MEXICO

II. Well, I've never seen the beaches of Mexico.
I've never walked the streets of San Juan.
I've never been to Haiti.
I've never been to Spain.
I've never walked barefoot in a heavy rain.
But I've sure been in trouble,
I've sure been in pain,
I've sure been in love,
I'd do it all again.

2. Grammar Practice

Practise Present Perfect. Make up sentences as quickly as you can.

T. He / choose / a book.

P. He has chosen a book.

My / sister / pass / the exam.

I / understand / the rule.

I / connect / with my friends.

He / send / his e-mail.

They / meet / their friends.

My friend / give / me a good piece of advice.

I / join / this club.

We / spend / time well together.

Practise 3 forms of the verbs and do ex. 1, p. 88.

3. Reading

Do ex. 2, p. 88.

Match the following expressions with their Ukrainian equivalents.

1) decide	a) сильний вітер
2) a hiking trip	b) збирати дрова
3) strong wind	c) принести води
4) a beautiful place	d) зробити всі завдання
5) put up a tent	e) вирішувати
6) collect the wood	f) правильне рішення
7) make a fire	g) чудове місце
8) bring some water	h) проводити час разом
9) a stream	i) похід за місто
10) cook a meal	j) розводити вогнище

11) do all the tasks	к) ставити намет
12) spend time together	л) струмок
13) right decision	м) готувати їжу

Do ex. 3, p. 89.

4. Writing

Find the sentences in the Present Perfect Tense in ex. 2b, p. 89 and write them down in your notebooks.

5. Writing and Speaking

Do ex. 4, p. 89.

6. Reading and Speaking

Practise Present Perfect with a poem.

BRIGHTON IN THE RAIN

I've never been to Athens and I've never been to Rome
 I've only seen the Pyramids in picture books at home
 I've never sailed across the sea or been inside a plane
 I've always spent my holidays in Brighton in the rain...

Make up your own sentences like in the poem.

7. Speaking and Writing

Do ex. 5, p. 89.

Sample sentences

1. I have cooked the breakfast.
2. I have written a postcard to our granny.
3. We have decorated our classroom for party.
4. He has telephoned.
5. Look! I have bought new badges for my collection.
6. I have planted some beautiful flowers.

8. Listening

Listen and learn the song.

I'M HAPPY WHEN I'M HIKING

(English hiking song)

(Original Author Unknown)

Tramp, tramp, tramp, tramp, tramp, tramp, tramp, tramp.

I'm happy when I'm hiking, pack upon my back.
 I'm happy when I'm hiking, off the beaten track.
 Out in the open country, that's the place for me
 With a true Scouting friend to the journeys end,
 Ten, twenty, thirty, forty, fifty miles a day.

9. Summary

Answer the questions.

1. Have you ever gone hiking around the countryside for a long time?
2. Have you hiked anywhere this year?

10. Homework

Ex. 6, p. 89.

Lesson 38. HOLIDAY TIME

Дата _____

Клас _____

Цілі: вдосконалювати навички вживання нових лексичних одиниць; вдосконалювати навички вживання Present Perfect and Present Simple; вдосконалювати навички вимови, читання, усного мовлення й письма; розвивати логічне мислення; виховувати відповідальне ставлення до планування вільного часу.

Procedure

1. Warm-up

Let's practise the Present Perfect again.

Name	Kyiv	Moscow	Yalta	Lviv
Masha	✓		×	

Go over the question and the answer

Have you ever been to Kyiv? — Yes, I have with the class.

Pupils go around the class asking questions then they sum up:

Masha has been to Kyiv, but she hasn't been to Yalta.

2. Grammar Practice

Pretend that you are on a hike in the woods and you want to know what your friends have already done. Practise questions and negative answers.

Have you	put up a tent made a fire brought any water collected the wood cooked a meal decided what to do swum in the stream / river unpacked the rucksacks	yet?	— No, we haven't.
----------	--	------	-------------------

We haven't	put up a tent made a fire brought any water collected the wood cooked a meal decided what to do swum in the stream / river unpacked the rucksacks	yet.	We have just come.
------------	--	------	--------------------

Work in pairs

Practise short dialogues:

- Have you put up the tent yet?
- I'm afraid I haven't. I am in no mood to do anything.
- Lazy bone!

3. Speaking

Do ex. 1, p. 90.

At first practise the expressions in short sentences.

I	usually	visit a city (Kyiv)	in summer. in winter.
	often	visit a village	
	sometimes	go to the country	
		travel	
		stay at home with friends	
		go to the seaside	
		go hiking in the mountains	
		go in for sport	
		buy souvenirs	
		go fishing	

Then tell what you usually do in summer.

Example: I usually go hiking in the country in summer. We put up tents, make a fire and swim in the river. We have a good time together. And I often go in for sports. I play football and cycle with my friends.

4. Reading

Broken dialogues. Match the parts of the dialogues.

1. Let's go to the theatre and see a new play	a) No, I was very busy last week
2. Do you know anything about Pam?	b) I have put up all the tents in the camp
3. Have you visited your grandparents?	c) Oh!!Have you cooked it yet?
4. The dinner is on your table	d) Oh no, thank you, I have already seen it
5. Why are you so tired?	e) Yes, it was not difficult
6. Have you made a fire?	f) Yes, I've got an e-mail from her

Key: 1 d; 2 f; 3 a; 4 c; 5 b; 6 e.

5. Speaking

Do ex. 2, p. 90.

6. Writing

Write about your holidays using the information from the table.

I like to travel on holidays. I am fond of visiting new cities, buying souvenirs and making new friends. When I stay at home in summer I am not bored. My friends and I go in for sport and have a lot of fun. I think school holiday should be three months. I prefer one long holiday.

7. Reading

Do ex. 4, 5, p. 91–92.

8. Speaking

Do ex. 6, p. 92.

9. Summary

Do you prefer active or relaxing holidays? Why?

10. Homework

Ex. 7, p. 92.

Цілі: вдосконалювати навички вимови, усного мовлення й читання; активізувати матеріал із теми "Hobbies"; вдосконалювати навички вживання Present Perfect and Present Simple; розвивати мовну здогадку й мовленнєву реакцію учнів; виховувати зацікавленість у розширенні своїх знань.

Procedure

1. Warm-up

Memory game

Stick the list of hobbies on the board and ask pupils to have a look at it for a moment. Then take the list away and ask pupils to remember different hobbies of the people and name as many hobbies as they can. Pupils name the words from the list while the teacher sticks the cards with the names of hobbies on the board.

- sports
- singing
- dancing
- cooking
- travelling to other cities
- playing computer games
- fishing
- gardening
- writing novels
- taking pictures
- watching TV
- listening to music
- reading books
- going to the cinema
- collecting badges
- performing on the stage
- collecting magnets
- going hiking
- drawing pictures
- making model cars

2. Speaking

Use the cards from the warm-up and make up true sentences about your friends, family and relatives.

- My hobby is travelling to other cities.
- My mother's hobby is gardening.
- Sasha's hobby is listening to music.
- My aunt's hobby is taking pictures.

3. Listening

Listen to four stories and guess the words which are described.

1. People like to sing songs or to listen to them. They often visit different concerts or watch musical programmes on TV. Some of them can play the piano, the flute or the violin. Children can attend the music school.
2. These people like to plant trees and flowers and water them with great pleasure. They read special magazines and newspapers, watch TV programmes to know more about plants and to have a beautiful garden. They like...
3. Such people like to visit different cities and historical places. Some people even visit other countries. They can travel by car, by plane, by train, by bus or on foot. This hobby helps them to learn the history, geography and traditions of different people and countries.
4. Some people like to watch detective films, documentaries or films about animals. Children prefer cartoons and men like sports programmes. This hobby is popular with people of all ages. People can do it two, three or even four hours a day.

Key: 1 music; 2 gardening; 3 travelling; 4 watching TV.

4. Vocabulary Practice

Do ex. 1, p. 93.

5. Grammar Practice

Do ex. 2, p. 93.

Put the verbs into the Present Perfect.

1. Her mother just ... (to make) a new skirt.
2. I just ... (to open) a box of chocolates.
3. They just ... (to talk) about it.
4. Henry just ... (to tell) me an interesting story.
5. We just ... (to write) an exercise.
6. Susan already ... (to read) the newspaper.
7. His grandmother already ... (to make) a tasty cake.
8. My friends already ... (to learn) a lot of English words.
9. My little sister just ... (to have) lunch.
10. Charles never ... (to be) to Odessa.
11. Our teacher ... (not to see) her today yet.
12. My friends ... (to play) basketball this morning yet.
13. John ... (not to clean) the carpet yet.

Fill in the gaps.

Mr. Bill Black is 68. He ... (be) a real collector of postcards. He ... (have) a very good collection and he ... (be) proud of it. He ... (like) to collect marine postcards most of all. Mr. Black ... (begin) ... (collect) postcards when he ... (be) ten. His parents ... (take) their interest in his hobby. Little Bill ... (like) to show them his collection.

Key: is; has; is; likes; began; to collect; was; took; liked.

Do ex. 3, p. 93.

6. Writing

Do ex. 4, p. 93.

7. Speaking

Do ex. 5, p. 94.

Sample dialogue

- Would you like to go to the cinema on Monday?
- I'm afraid, I can't. But wait a minute. What time should we meet?
- At 3 o'clock.
- OK. I'd love to come.

8. Summary

Pupils ask and answer questions in chain.

P1. What were your hobbies when you were a small boy (girl)?

P2. I liked to draw pictures. What were your hobbies when you were a small boy (girl)?

P3. I liked perform on the stage.

9. Homework

Do ex. 6, p. 94.

Lesson 40. EXTENSIVE READING

Дата _____

Клас _____

Цілі: вдосконалювати лексичні навички та навички вимови; вдосконалювати навички читання, аудіювання й усного мовлення; розвивати логічне мислення й пізнавальний інтерес до вивчення англійської мови; виховувати зацікавленість у розширенні своїх знань.

Procedure

1. Warm-up

Let's talk about unusual experience.

1. Have you eaten crocodile meat?
2. Have you spoken to a queen?
3. Have you flown in a helicopter?
4. Have you drunk coconut milk?
5. Have you seen a falling star?
6. Have you visited Nature Museum?
7. Have you ridden a horse (camel)?

2. Listening

Listen to the dialogue and choose the correct answers.

CAMPING UNDER THE STARS

P a u l. Sara, I've been looking forward to our yearly campout for three weeks. It's going to be a wonderful day for hiking tomorrow. The great outdoors. Camping under the stars. This is the life.

S a r a. Yeah, but Paul, I'm a little bit worried about the weather though. The weatherman said it was going to rain later tonight.

P a u l. Ah, nonsense. Nothing can spoil our adventure. Those weather reports are never right.

S a r a. And it said there was a chance of high winds.

P a u l. Ah. Don't worry.

[thunder]

S a r a. Paul. Paul. Did you remember to bring our raincoats just in case, like I told you?

[light rain]

P a u l. Uh... no. I left them on the front porch.

[heavy rain]

S a r a. What are we going to do now?

P a u l. We'll have to sleep in the car! Hurry get in!

[door shut]

S a r a. So, Paul, what are we going to do now?

P a u l. How about playing a card game?

S a r a. Uhh. I left them next to the picnic table. [Hmmm] Hey, you don't want me to go out in this rain and get them, do you?

P a u l. No. That's okay. So what now?

S a r a. Well, we could go down the mountain and stay at that hotel we passed on the way up, or go home.

P a u l. Hmm, why don't we stay here and hope the weather clears.

S a r a. That's a good idea.

Lesson 41. LISTENING COMPREHENSION

Дата _____

Клас _____

Цілі: перевірити рівень умінь учнів з аудіювання; розширити знання учнів про країни виучуваної мови.

Procedure

- ◆ Listen to the text and do the tasks.

C a r l. Hi. My name's Carl. Nice to meet you.

P a n c h o. Nice to meet you, too. My name is Francisco.

C a r l. What?

P a n c h o. Francisco, but all my friends and family back in Peru call me Pancho.

C a r l. Okay, Pancho. So, tell me about your family?

P a n c h o. Well, I have seven brothers and six sisters.

C a r l. Wow. That is a big family. So are you the oldest, Pancho?

P a n c h o. No. I'm the second oldest in my family.

C a r l. So, what do your parents do?

P a n c h o. My father is a taxi driver in Lima, Peru. It's a hard job, but he works hard to support the family.

C a r l. How about your mother?

P a n c h o. She helps run a small family store with some of my older brothers and sisters.

C a r l. What kind of store?

P a n c h o. We mainly sell food, like bread, eggs, soft drinks, rice, sugar, and cookies. Things that people buy every day.

Task

1. Where is Pancho from?

- a) Paraguay
- b) Peru
- c) Portugal

2. How many brothers and sisters does Pancho have?

- a) 11
- b) 12
- c) 13

3. What is his father's job?

- a) taxi driver
- b) dentist
- c) police officer

4. What does his mother do?

- a) She owns a beauty salon.
- b) She runs a small family store.
- c) She works at a bread shop.

5. Which thing does Pancho NOT say?

- a) His brothers and sisters help his mom.
- b) His mom sells food like eggs and sugar.
- c) His mother enjoys her job very much.

Key: 1 b; 2 c; 3 a; 4 b; 5 c.

Дата _____

Lesson 42. **SPEAKING**

Клас _____

Цілі: перевірити рівень умінь учнів з усного мовлення.

Procedure

- ◆ Choose any of the following topics and speak of it.

Tell about the members of your family:

- name
- age
- appearance
- profession
- favourite food
- favourite clothes style
- how spends free time
- hobby

Tell about your best friend:

- name
- age
- appearance
- favourite food
- favourite subject
- favourite clothes style
- how spends free time
- hobby

- ◆ Additional questions

1. How big is your family?
2. How many (first) cousins do you have?
3. How many aunts and uncles do you have?
4. How many brothers and sisters do you have?
5. How often do you see your cousins?
6. How often do you see your grandparents?
7. What do you and your family like to do together?
8. Where do your grandparents live?
9. What do you usually wear when it is cold? hot?
10. What do you usually wear in autumn? in spring? in summer? in winter?
11. What are you wearing now?
12. What's your favorite colour for shoes? for clothes?
13. How many meals do you usually eat every day?
14. What do you usually eat for lunch?
15. What do you usually like to drink when you go out?
16. What food do you hate? Why do you hate it?
17. What foods do you love?
18. What fruit do you eat the most often?
19. Do you prefer fish or meat?
20. Do you cook? If yes, what food do you cook the most often?
21. What is the food you like about your country?
22. What is your hobby?
23. Where do you spend your free time?
24. Who do you spend your free time with?
25. How do you like to spend your free time?

Цілі: перевірити рівень умінь учнів із читання.

Procedure

- ◆ Read the text and do the tasks.

AT THE RIVER

It is very hot today. There are no clouds in the sky and only some birds are flying there.

Two families, the Browns and the Greens, are at the river. They are together with their children. Mr. Green and Mrs. Green are sitting on the grass and talking. There is a basket near them. It is full of food. Mrs. Brown is listening to music. Mr. Brown is at the fire. He is cooking fish soup.

Frank Green and his brother Mike are in the water. Frank can swim well, so he is teaching his little brother to swim. Mary Brown is picking flowers and her elder brother Roy is playing with his dog. Eric Green is far from the other children. He is fishing. He likes fishing very much.

The children and their parents are having a very good time

Task

True or False

1. The weather is wonderful.
2. There are some birds in the sky.
3. There are four children at the river.
4. Mrs. Green is talking to Mr. Brown.
5. Roy's father is cooking fish soup.
6. Mike's brother is fishing.

Answer the questions.

1. How many children have the Greens got?
2. Where are they?
3. What is Mike doing?
4. Can Mike swim well?
5. Is Eric sitting next to the fire?
6. Are the children playing together now?

FOOD FOR LIFE

People cannot live without food. Where does our food come from? Meat comes from animals. People eat domestic birds too. Eggs come from birds. Milk comes from cows. From milk people make butter and cheese.

From plants we get fruit and vegetables. And from fruit and vegetables we make juice. A lot of fruit grows on trees: apples, oranges and bananas. Oranges, bananas and grapefruits grow in Africa and America. Some plants have fruit too, like the coffee plant. So coffee is a fruit drink!

What about tea?

Tea comes from a plant too, but it is not a fruit. We make tea from the leaves of a plant, so tea is a vegetable!

And, of course, tea is a delicious drink. It's the British national drink. The British drink mostly Indian tea. They like it with milk or cream and fresh rolls with butter.

Task

Complete the sentences.

milk leaves cows eggs fruit meat

1. Animals give us
2. Birds give us ...
3. Cows give us ...
4. We have milk from
5. We have tea from ...
6. We have juice from

Answer the questions.

1. Where do oranges come from?
2. What tea do British people like?
3. What do the British like to have with tea?

Дата _____

Lesson 44. **WRITING**

Клас _____

Цілі: перевірити рівень умінь учнів із письма.

Procedure

Write about a member of your family:

- name
- age
- appearance
- profession
- favourite food
- favourite clothes style
- how spends free time
- hobby

Write about your best friend:

- name
- age
- appearance
- favourite food
- favourite subject
- favourite clothes style
- how spends free time
- hobby

Write about your favourite food:

- what you usually have for breakfast; lunch; dinner;
- if you have lunch at school;
- if you like fast food;
- what you like to eat when you go out;
- if you cook at home; What is your favourite dish?

Write about your favourite clothes:

- what you wear in different seasons;
- what colours you prefer;
- your favourite style;
- your favourite clothing items;

Write about hobbies:

- how you spend your free time;
- what your hobby is;
- how long you have had your hobby?

Write about your friend's or your relatives' hobbies.

Unit 5. NATURE AND WEATHER

Дата _____

Клас _____

Lesson 45. WHAT IS THE WEATHER LIKE?

Цілі: формувати навички вживання нових лексичних одиниць; удосконалювати навички усного мовлення й читання; розвивати логічне мислення; виховувати правильне ставлення до природи, а також загальну культуру учнів.

Procedure

1. Warm-up

DAYS OF THE WEEK CHANT

Sunday, Monday, clap, clap, clap. (*Clap 3 times*)
Tuesday, Wednesday, snap, snap, snap. (*Snap 3 times*)
Thursday hop. (*Hop*)
Friday stop. (*Hold hand up*)
Saturday spin around like a top. (*Spin around*)
Seven days are in a week. (*Hold up 7 fingers*)
Now sit down and take a seat. (*Sit down quietly*)

2. Speaking

Answer the questions.

1. How many days are there in a week?
2. How many days are there in January?
3. What month comes after January?
4. How many months are there in a year?
5. How many seasons are there in a year?
6. What season is it now?
7. What season comes after winter?
8. What winter months do you know?

3. Vocabulary Practice

Do ex. 1, p. 98.

Using pictures of weather practise the new words chorally and individually.

What is the weather like	today? in winter? in summer? in spring? in autumn? in February? in June? in November?	It's	cold. hot. cloudy. stormy. foggy. windy. rainy. snowy. warm. sunny.
--------------------------	--	------	--

I like don't like hate	such weather	because	I like don't like hate	when it's	cold. hot. cloudy. stormy. foggy. windy. rainy. snowy.
------------------------------	--------------	---------	------------------------------	-----------	---

4. Listening and Speaking

Listen to the song and practice the new words.

HOW'S THE WEATHER?

Weather — Use the American Sign Language song for weather: make a “W” with the three middle fingers on each hand and then twist them back and forth.

Sunny — Make a big circle over your head with your arms.

Rainy — Wiggle your fingers down in front of you, simulating rain.

Cloudy — Squeeze two imaginary pillows above your head.

Snowy — Move your hands down in front of you in a slow, wavy motion.

How's the weather? (Weather gesture)

How's the weather?

How's the weather today?

Is it sunny? (Sunny gesture.)

Is it rainy? (Rainy gesture.)

Is it cloudy? (Cloudy gesture.)

Is it snowy? (Snowy gesture.)

How's the weather today?

Let's look outside. (*Put your hand above your eyes and look out the window.*)

- How's the weather?
- Is it sunny today?

Let's look outside.

- How's the weather?
- Is it rainy today?

Let's look outside.

- How's the weather?
- Is it cloudy today?

Let's look outside.

- Is it snowy today?
- How's the weather?
- How's the weather?
- How's the weather today?
- Is it sunny?
- Is it rainy?
- Is it cloudy?
- Is it snowy?
- How's the weather today?

5. Speaking

Do ex. 2, p. 99.

6. Reading and Speaking

Do ex. 3, 4, p. 99.

7. Summary

Do ex. 5, p. 100.

8. Homework

Ex. 6, p. 101.

Lesson 46. SEASONS

Дата _____

Клас _____

Цілі: формувати навички вживання нових лексичних одиниць; удосконалювати навички усного мовлення, читання й письма; розвивати логічне мислення; виховувати правильне ставлення до природи, а також загальну культуру учнів.

Procedure

1. Warm-up

Let's sing a song. (Like *Are you sleeping, brother John?*)

What's the weather, what's the weather,
Like today, like today?
Look outside the window.
Look outside the window.
Can you say?
Can you say?
It's a sunny, it's a sunny, sunny day, sunny day.
Go out in the sunshine.
Go out in the sunshine.
Play, play, play, play, play, play.
Cloudy...
Windy...
Rainy...
Snowy...
What's the weather, what's the weather,
Like today, like today?
Look outside the window.
Look outside the window.
Can you say?
Can you say?

2. Listening

At first drill the word *temperature* and expression *The temperature is 20 degrees above zero / 10 degrees below zero.*

Do ex. 1, p. 101.

WEATHER REPORT

Colleen. Shh! I want to hear the weather report for this week.

Jerry. What's so important about this week?

Colleen. Shh!

Radio Announcer. Tomorrow, on Monday, this warm front will move out and a cold front will move in, bringing with it windy conditions with a chance of thunderstorms. It'll be windy and stormy. And the temperature will be 5–7 degrees below zero.

Colleen. Yeah!

Radio Announcer. On Tuesday, things will clear up in the morning and we'll have sunny skies... It'll be a bit warmer, 1 degree above zero.

Colleen. Uh!

Radio Announcer. But it will be chilly in the afternoon and the skies will be cloudy.

Colleen. Yeah!

Radio Announcer. On Wednesday, the temperature will drop sharply to 20 degrees below zero and it'll be frosty and snowy.

Colleen. Oh, yeah!

Jerry. What was all that about?

Colleen. If the weather is nice this weekend, I plan to ski in the countryside.

Jerry (*laughs*). Oh, I see. Good luck with the weather.

3. Speaking

Do ex. 2, p. 101.

4. Writing

Match the seasons and expressions that describe them and write down the sentences.

winter	rainy and wet
spring	cold and snowy
summer	cool and dry
autumn	hot and sunny
	you can swim
	we can ride bikes
	we can make a snowman
	we can fly kites

Example: It is cold and snowy in winter. We can make a snowman.

5. Reading

Do ex. 3, p. 101.

6. Writing

Do ex. 4, p. 102.

7. Speaking

Do ex. 5, p. 102.

Examples:

SUMMER

When my favourite season comes, the weather is getting hotter. It isn't often rainy. The sun shines brightly. Trees and flowers are colourful. You can enjoy berries in the forest, swim in the river and play outdoors all day long. You have the longest holidays in this season.

AUTUMN

When my favourite season comes, the weather is getting cooler. It is a beautiful season of fruit and vegetables. The leaves in the trees are red, yellow, brown and green. It is warm at the beginning of the season and it's cold at the end of it. It often rains.

WINTER

When my favourite season comes, the weather is getting colder. It's the season of snow. The sky is blue and grey. It's sometimes stormy and it's often frosty. This season is a good time for sports. You can enjoy skating, skiing, making snowmen and the most cheerful holiday New Year.

8. Summary

Answer the questions.

1. What seasons do you know?
2. What kinds of seasons do you like most of all?
3. Is the weather fine in spring?
4. Does it rain in autumn?
5. Is June a summer month?
6. What season brings frosty weather?

9. Homework

Ex. 6, p. 102.

Lesson 47. SEASONS IN GREAT BRITAIN

Дата _____

Клас _____

Цілі: вдосконалювати навички вживання нових лексичних одиниць; удосконалювати навички вживання безособових речень; вдосконалювати навички вимови, читання, усного мовлення й письма; розвивати логічне мислення; виховувати інтерес до іноземної мови і зацікавленість у розширенні своїх знань.

Procedure

1. Warm-up

Answer the questions.

1. What season is it now?
2. How many days are there in it?
3. What is the weather like today?
4. What was the weather like yesterday?
5. Is it cold / warm today?
6. What is the temperature?
7. Do you like the weather today?
8. Is it good for going out?

2. Listening

Do ex. 1, p. 103.

3. Speaking

Do ex. 2, p. 103.

4. Writing

Write a few sentences about each picture from ex. 2, p. 103.

Example:

A. I think it is late autumn because it's freezing. The temperature is zero degrees and it is getting colder.

B. I think it is summer because it is getting hotter. The temperature is 26 degrees above zero and the sun is shining brightly.

C. I think it is winter because it is frosty. The temperature is 18 degrees below zero and there is a lot of snow.

D. I think it is spring because it is getting warmer. The temperature is 5 degrees above zero and I can see flowers in snow.

5. Grammar Practice

Practise the degrees of comparison with the following words:

- Cold — colder — the coldest
- Wet — wetter — the wettest
- Warm — warmer — the warmest
- Good — better — the best
- Sunny — sunnier — the sunniest
- Hot — hotter — the hottest
- Dry — drier — the driest
- Cool — cooler — the coolest
- Long — longer — the longest
- Short — shorter — the shortest
- Tasty — tastier — the tastiest
- Windy — windier — the windiest

6. Reading and Speaking

Do ex. 3, p. 103.

Fill in the chart in order to retell the text using the structure *It is / it's ...*

Winter	Spring	Summer	Autumn
cold wet rainy snowy not sunny cloudy warmer than...	warm sunny wet	hot not often rainy dry	cool wet cloudy windy not snowy rainy

Tell about seasons in Great Britain *It is / it's ...* with the words from the chart.
In winter it is cold and wet in Great Britain...

7. Reading and Writing

Do ex. 4, p. 104.

8. Listening and Speaking

Listen and learn the song.

Can you tell me what the
Weather is like?
Weather is like?
Weather is like?
Can you tell me what the
Weather is like outside
On this beautiful day?

The weather is ...
The weather is ...
The weather is ...
Outside on this beautiful day.

9. Speaking

Do ex. 5, p. 104.

10. Reading and Speaking

Do ex. 6, p. 105.

11. Summary

Answer the questions.

1. What is your favourite season?
2. Why do you like it?
3. What do you like doing at that time?

12. Homework

Ex. 7, p. 105.

Lesson 48. EACH SEASON IS BEAUTIFUL

Дата _____

Клас _____

Цілі: вдосконалювати навички вживання нових лексичних одиниць; удосконалювати навички вимови, читання, усного мовлення й письма; розвивати логічне мислення; виховувати інтерес до іноземної мови і зацікавленість у розширенні своїх знань.

Procedure

1. Warm-up

Enjoy the chant.

January, February, MARCH
And April, May, and June, and July,
And then comes August, September,
October, November, December.
Back to January, February, MARCH!
Two, three, four, hop,
Two, three, four.
Company, HALT!...

2. Speaking

Do ex. 1, p. 106.

3. Reading and Speaking

Answer the questions.

1. Do you like hot weather or cold weather?
2. Do you like to drink coffee?
3. Do you prefer coffee or tea?
4. How many times a week do you go to the coffee house or another coffee shop?
5. Does coffee make you feel happy?

Work in pairs

Read the dialogue, act it out and learn.

Daisy. Today is cold. I like hot weather. I am staying at home.

Bill. I want to go out. I don't want to sit in the house and watch television all day. Here is a jacket. Put it on. We can go outside.

Daisy. Okay. The shopping centre is open today. We can go there. I like shopping. I want new shoes.

Bill. Oh, now you want to go shopping? Well, okay. We can drink coffee at the coffee house and eat some cake.

Daisy. It is not snowing. It is a good idea to go out. I can get shoes and you can drink coffee at the coffee house.

4. Listening

Fill in the gaps in the text with words from the box.

She outside storm people about through darker it Some TV She into it car

Laura looked out the window. A ... was coming. The sky was getting The wind was starting to blow. ... trees were bending. Leaves were flying ... the air. It was getting cold. ... closed all the windows. She went Her car was in the street. ... closed the windows in her car. She locked her She went back ... her house. She turned on the She wanted to see the news ... the storm. The TV person said ... was a big storm. He said ... would rain a lot. He told ... to stay home.

Then listen to the text and check your predictions.

Laura looked out the window. A storm was coming. The sky was getting darker. The wind was starting to blow. Some trees were bending. Leaves were flying through the air. It was getting cold. She closed all the windows. She went outside. Her car was in the street. She closed the windows in her car. She locked her car. She went back into her house. She turned on the TV. She wanted to see the news about the storm. The TV person said it was a big storm. He said it would rain a lot. He told people to stay home.

5. Reading

Do ex. 2, p. 106.

6. Speaking

Do ex. 3, p. 106.

7. Reading and Speaking

Do ex. 4, p. 106.

8. Reading

Do ex. 5, p. 107.

9. Writing

Complete the letter about your travelling to the seaside.

Dear ...,

In your first paragraph you can tell your friend or relative some exciting news about:

- the place where you are staying;
- the weather;
- the temperature;
- the nature around;

...

...

In your second paragraph you can tell your friend or relative some exciting news about the activities that you and your family have there.

...

In your last paragraph you should be interested in your friend's or relative's news.

...

Best wishes,

...

10. Summary

1. What kind of day is it today? — It's ...
2. What kind of day was it yesterday? — It was ...
3. What kind of day do you think it'll be tomorrow? — I think it'll be ...

11. Homework

Do ex. 6, p. 107.

Lesson 49. HOW TO GIVE SOME ADVICE

Дата _____

Клас _____

Цілі: вдосконалювати навички вживання нових лексичних одиниць; формувати навички вживання модального дієслова *should*; вдосконалювати навички вимови, читання й усного мовлення; розвивати логічне мислення; виховувати інтерес до іноземної мови і зацікавленість у розширенні своїх знань.

Procedure

1. Warm-up

Complete the sentences.

1. Today the weather is When it rains you take
2. In winter you wear In autumn you eat
3. Yesterday the weather was If it's hot you wear
4. When it's snowy you can In summer you don't wear

2. Speaking

Do ex. 1, p. 107.

3. Reading

Do ex. 2, p. 107.

4. Speaking

Do ex. 3, p. 107.

5. Listening

Read these short texts and ask pupils to guess what season it is.

It is hot and sunny. You wear shorts and T-shirts. You wear sandals on feet.

It is cold and snowy. It's windy too. You wear coats, hats, gloves and boots.

It is cool and cloudy. It often rains. You wear jeans, warm sweaters and raincoats.

It is warm and sunny. It sometimes rain. You wear jackets, jeans and shoes.

6. Grammar Practice

Explain the rule and make up the sentences.

If it is	cold	you should	take your umbrella with you
	hot		take your sunglasses
If it	cloudy	you shouldn't	put on your raincoat
	stormy		put on your gloves
	foggy		put on your hat
	windy		be more careful
	rainy		put on your sweater
	snowy		put on your sandals
	frosty		go out
	warm		take a torch with you
	sunny		put on your scarf
	rains		wear rubber boots
	snows		wear your T-shirt and shorts

7. Speaking

Do ex. 4, p. 109.

One more activity. Make up short dialogues.

— Oh, it's	cold hot cloudy stormy foggy windy rainy snowy frosty warm sunny	outside. What should I do?	— You should	take your umbrella with you take your sunglasses put on your raincoat put on your gloves put on your hat be more careful put on your sweater put on your sandals go out wear rubber boots put on your scarf
------------	--	-------------------------------	--------------	---

8. Listening and Speaking

Listen to the story. Answer the questions and give Tom some advice.

Thomas was not hot. He was not warm either. He was cold. The weather was not hot. The weather was not warm either. The weather was cold. Thomas did not like to be cold. He looked for his jacket. He found his jacket. He put on his jacket. But he was still cold. He looked at the windows. Were all the windows closed? No, they weren't. They were not all closed. Some of the windows were open. He looked at the door. The door was open a bit too. It wasn't closed. That's why he was cold. He looked for a warmer jacket.

Answer the questions.

1. What was the weather like?
2. Did Tom like cold weather?
3. Why was Tom cold?
4. What clothing item did he put on?

Sample pieces of advice for Tom:

1. Tom should close all the windows.
2. Tom should close the door.
3. Tom should put on a warm sweater.
4. Tom should put on...

9. Speaking

Do ex. 5, p. 109.

10. Summary

Advice Contest

The students are placed in pairs or groups of 3. The object of the game is to be the team who gives the best advice.

The teacher starts by saying a problem. Each team brainstorms ideas for advice. Then each group says its advice.

Example:

T. It's very hot here.

Group A: You should open the window.

Group B: You should open the door.

Group C: You should drink some water.

Group D: You should turn on the air conditioner.

Then the teacher awards one point for the best suggestion.

The teacher continues the game by giving new problems.

11. Homework

Ex. 6, p. 110.

Lesson 50. PREDICTIONS OR PLANS

Дата _____

Клас _____

Цілі: вдосконалювати навички вживання нових лексичних одиниць; формувати навички вживання *Future will* у порівнянні з *going to*; вдосконалювати навички вимови, читання й усного мовлення; розвивати логічне мислення; виховувати інтерес до іноземної мови і зацікавленість у розширенні своїх знань.

Procedure

1. Warm-up

Answer the questions.

1. What do you do when it is hot and sunny?
2. What do you do when it is cold and slippery?
3. What do you do when it is raining?
4. What do you do when there is much snow on the ground?
5. What do you do if the weather is bad?

2. Reading and Speaking

Do ex. 1, p. 110.

3. Speaking

Do ex. 2, p. 111.

Sample dialogues:

A

- It is going to be hot today. Let's go to the beach, swim and sunbathe.
- Yes, I'd love to. The weather is great for swimming.
- And summer is the best season for spending time at the seaside.

B

- The weather is great for skiing today. Would you like to go out and ski a little?
- But it is frosty!
- Of course, it's frosty and snowy because it is winter!

C

- At last autumn has come. The weather is nice. Would you like to walk to the forest?
- That's a good idea! I'd love to. I like gathering mushrooms very much.

D

- At last spring has come. What about going out?
- Oh, no! The snow is melting and I don't like when it is wet.
- And what are you going to do?
- I'm going to stay at home, read books and chat online.

4. Grammar Practice

Using *will* and *going to*.

Explain the rule (p. 111).

Have three chairs spaced out in front of the class. Label each chair with *going to* and *will*. Tell the students that each chair represents one of the grammatical forms.

Give an example by sitting in each chair and making a sentence.

Examples:

We're going to the cinema.

Then we'll probably have something to eat or drink.

The teacher then invites students to come and sit in a chair and say a sentence. The students come up one by one, sit in a chair and make a sentence. Make sure the students understand the rule and sit in the correct chair.

Example:

S. I'm going to play computer games tonight.

T. Have you decided to play before? Are you sure you won't change your mind?

If their answers show they're sitting in the wrong place, move them to the right chair and get them to come up with the correct sentence, e.g. I'll probably play computer games tonight.

Sample situations for practice:

- It's cold. I'll put on a sweater.
- The bag is heavy. I'll help you.
- The sky is grey. It is going to rain.
- They are driving too fast. They are going to crash.
- Good bye. I'll call you.
- I've got a lot of work. I'm going to finish at 6.
- My friends are fond of skiing. They are going to ski in the forest next week.
- I think I'll do it a bit later.
- I promise I will learn all the words!
- I'm going to learn them from morning to night.

Fill in the gaps and explain the rule.

1. A. Have you decided what to do on Saturday night?

B. Yes, we've got tickets for the cinema and after that we ... dinner at that new Italian restaurant. (Have) — *We're going to have / plans*

2. A. I've had a terrible day today.

B. Sit down, I ... you a cup of tea. (Make) — *I'll make / offer*

3. A. Who do you think ... the World Cup? (Win) — *will win*

B. I don't know, but England ... it. (Not win) — *won't win*

A. I think Germany ... it again. (Win) — *will win / predictions / opinions*

4. A. Please remember to turn off the lights before you leave.

B. Don't worry, I promise I ... (Not forget) — *I won't forget / promise*

5. A. Which bus ... you ...? (Catch) — *are you going to catch? / plan*

B. The 5.30 bus. If it arrives on time, I ... home at 7.00. (be) — *I'll be / promise*

6. A. Would you like a cup of tea or coffee?

B. I ... a cup of coffee, please. (Have) — *I'll have / unplanned decision*

7. A. What are Kate's plans for the summer?

B. Well, first she ... with a friend in Thailand (stay), and then she ... to Vietnam. (Go) — *She's going to stay / she's going to go / plans*

8. A. How much is this shirt?

B. \$14.99.

A. Fine. I ... it. (Take) — *I'll take it / unplanned decision*

5. Writing

Do ex. 3, p. 112.

6. Speaking and Writing

Do ex. 4, p. 112.

7. Speaking

Do ex. 5, p. 112.

8. Summary

Pretend that you are going to any part of the world now. Say what season it is there, what the weather is like and what the temperature is.

Example: I'm going to Australia. It is summer there. It is hot and the temperature is 25 degrees above zero.

9. Homework

Ex. 6, p. 113.

Lesson 51. WEATHER PHENOMENON

Дата _____

Клас _____

Цілі: вдосконалювати навички вживання нових лексичних одиниць; удосконалювати навички вимови, читання й усного мовлення; розвивати логічне мислення; виховувати інтерес до іноземної мови і зацікавленість у розширенні своїх знань.

Procedure

1. Warm-up

Bring a picture of a rainy day to the classroom and practise at first the new words and then the whole poem with your students using this picture and stressing underlined words.

THUNDER AND LIGHTNING

Thunder seemed louder,
When the lightning flashed,
Night came,
As the ocean clashed,

Rain splashing on the roof,
A puddle on the ground,
Bang and crash,
A beating sound,

Rain poured down,
With only one hitting me,
Thunder rumbles,
With no lightning to see,

The morning came,
The rain is done,
No lightning or thunder,
Only the sun.

2. Listening

Listen to the weather forecast and answer the questions.

With the help of the map (p. 105) explain the following words: *the north*, *the south*, *the east*, *the west* and give the Ukrainian equivalent to the word *per cent (%)*.

THE WEATHER FORECAST

Most of the country will be sunny and dry today, except in the north east where there will be small amounts of rain this afternoon. Temperatures will reach around 22 degrees.

Tomorrow the weather will get a lot worse, unfortunately. Rain is expected in 95% of the country and there will be very little sunshine.

The day after, there is a 60% chance of snow in some southern parts of the country, and the wind will get very strong. It will be best not to travel unless you absolutely have to.

The rest of the week should be cloudy, with some rain in the east of the country.

Keep checking our weather pages for regular updates.

Task

1. Where will it rain this afternoon?

- a) In the north east
- c) Nowhere

b) All over the country

2. Where will it rain tomorrow?

- a) Most places
- c) In just a few areas

b) Nowhere

Lesson 52. GRAMMAR REVISION

Дата _____

Клас _____

Цілі: вдосконалювати навички вимови, усного мовлення й читання; активізувати матеріал із теми "Nature and Weather"; вдосконалювати граматичні навички; розвивати мовну здогадку й мовленнєву реакцію учнів; виховувати зацікавленість у розширенні своїх знань.

Procedure

1. Warm-up

Do ex. 1, p. 115.

2. Reading and Speaking

Split the class into four groups. Give a rhyme about a season to each group. Pupils should read the rhyme and guess what season it is. Then each group read their rhyme to the other groups to guess about the season and add their own ideas.

1. This is the season
When fruit is sweet.
This is the season
When school friends meet,
When noisy and happy
And brown by sun
With their books and bags
To school they run.

3. This is the season
When mornings are dark
And birds do not sing
In the wood and the park.
This is the season
When children ski,
And Santa Claus
Brings the New Year's Tree.

2. This is the season
When snowdrops bloom,
When nobody likes
To stay in the room.
This is the season
When bird make their nests.
This is the season
We all like best.

4. This is the season
When night are short,
And children have plenty
Of sun and sports
Boating and swimming
All the day
With a merry song
On a sunny day.

3. Vocabulary Practice

Do ex. 2, p. 116.

Key: 1 early; 2 different; 3 music; 4 orchestra; 5 window; 6 morning; 7 sunny; 8 the grass; 9 wind; 10 blue; 11 summer; 12 nature.

4. Reading

Do ex, 3, p. 116.

Key: 1 should take, will rain; 2 has already listened; 3 snows, can go; 4 wear, is; 5 has already started, are; 6 is snowing.

5. Grammar Practice

What are the two forms of the irregular verbs below?

- | | | | |
|-------------|---------|---------|--------|
| • eat | • watch | • fight | • read |
| • clean | • visit | • hide | • see |
| • move | • hurt | • make | • go |
| • sleep | • ride | • win | • meet |
| • listen to | • wake | • break | • hear |
| • play | • wear | • spend | |
| • buy | • feed | • swim | |

Try to find things that you did but your partner didn't do last weekend.

Example: I saw an unusual object in the sky, but my friend didn't.

Change partners and try to find things that you did last weekend that your partner has never done (you can reuse the things from before if you like).

Example: I saw an unusual object in the sky last weekend, but my friend has never seen it.

Now try to find things that you have done but your partner never has.

Example: I have seen an unusual object in the sky, but my friend hasn't seen it.

What is the difference between the Present Perfect and Past Simple?

6. Reading

Revise the 2nd form of the following words. Practise the pronunciation.

- | | | | |
|-------|---------|----------|---------|
| • be | • fall | • see | • climb |
| • can | • begin | • ask | • get |
| • run | • hear | • say | • turn |
| • try | • come | • listen | • go |

Do ex. 4, p. 116.

7. Writing

Do ex. 5, p. 117.

8. Reading and Writing

Read a comment as for seasons on a website and leave your own one.

Hi my name is Diane. I'm from Québec, Canada. We have the four seasons here, but winter is the longest. Not that I don't like it, it's that sometimes it gets REALLY cold. For example, this morning it's -25C. But it doesn't matter, if I put on the right outfit, I can go outside and take walks with my dog who loves to make a fool of himself in the snow.

I like summer too except when it gets too hot, and believe me it can get HOT and humid here.

The most beautiful season is the fall when the trees change color and put on all shades of yellow, red, orange, it's magnificent.

How is it in your country?

8. Speaking

Do ex. 6, p. 117.

9. Summary

Answer the questions.

1. What is your favourite season? Why?
2. What is the weather usually like in this season?
3. How do you spend time then?

10. Homework

Ex. 7, p. 117.

Цілі: вдосконалювати лексичні навички та навички вимови; вдосконалювати навички читання, аудіювання й усного мовлення; розвивати логічне мислення й пізнавальний інтерес до вивчення англійської мови; виховувати зацікавленість у розширенні своїх знань.

Procedure

1. Warm-up

Write or stick the poem with gaps on the board and ask pupils to complete the poem with the names of months.

THE MONTHS OF THE YEAR

January comes with frost and snow,
February brings us winds and blow,
March has winds and happy hours,
April brings us sun and flowers.
 Pretty is the month of May,
June has flowers sweet all day,
July begins our holiday,

August sends us all away,
September takes us back to school,
October days begin to cool,
November brings the leaves to earth;
December dying sees the birth
 Of the New Year and all its mirth.

2. Speaking

Do ex. 1, p. 118.

3. Reading and Writing

Read some comments from a blog for details and fill in the chart.

1) February 5, 2013 at 9:06 PM

Sagittarius said...

Hello. I'm from Japan and live in Hiroshima. We have four seasons. Sometimes, we have a typhoon in summer. Also we have some snowy days in winter. I like summer because we can play in the sea or river, catch insects in the mountain and meet my cousins who live in far. Also we have some festivals like firework display and they are very exciting.

2) March 24, 2013 at 1:26 PM

Mohammed said...

My favourite season is summer. In summer I like to go to swimming pool. And I love playing outdoor sports because it's the perfect weather for playing outside. I also like winter because I like going to ice skating. And I like winter because you can go and play in the snow and make a snow man. FUN!!!!!!!!!!!!!!

3) April 14, 2013 at 1:29 PM

Faiza said...

My favourite season is fall because it's not too cold and too hot. In fall time you can go out shopping, jogging. You can do your gardening stuff. On my own experience I love to go to shopping that time!! Hangout with my friends and play with my brothers and sister! So that's it!!

4) June 18, 2013 at 10:34 AM

Dung said...

Hi I'm Dung. I come from Viet Nam which has four clearly season: spring, summer, autumn and winter. The season I like best is the winter because I was born in the winter, and I like the cold weather in winter so much. In my country, people often travel in the summer and the autumn because the weather is dry and sunny. It is suitable to go shopping, go swimming and camping in that time.

5) August 2, 2013 at 5:09 PM

Anonymous said...

My favourite season is winter it is not cold at all. In winter, there are many places to go camping. And I like hiking not only to see a beautiful view on the top mountain, but also get a fresh air. Just Breathe, Breathe and Breathe... Another reason, it is more comfortable than summer.

6) November 10, 2013 at 10:53 AM

Donghao said...

Hello. I live in Canada. Canada fall is very comfortable. But the weather is dry, we should always drink water. Then I love winter too. Though the winter is very cold, we can go snowboarding or skiing.

	Favourite season	Weather	Activities
1			
2			
3			
4			
5			
6			

4. Speaking

Do ex. 2, p. 118.

5. Reading and Speaking

Do ex. 3, p. 119.

6. Vocabulary Practice

Give English equivalents to the following words and find the sentences with them in the text:

Вітер, сперечатися, дути, сильний, озирнутись, примусити хлопця зняти куртку, глибокий вдих, застібнути куртку, град, світити, сонячне проміння, торкатись, розстібнути, вигравати, погодитись, ярмарок.

7. Writing

Do ex. 4, p. 119.

8. Grammar Practice

Do ex. 5, p. 119.

9. Vocabulary Practice

Do ex. 6, 7, p. 120.

10. Summary

Answer the questions.

1. What's your favorite season and why?
2. Which do you like better hot weather or cold weather?
3. What month gets the most rain in your country?
4. What's the average temperature in your country in the summer time? How about in the winter?
5. In your opinion, which season is the most beautiful?
6. Which season is the most comfortable for you?

11. Homework

Ex. 8, p. 120.

Unit 6. AROUND GREAT BRITAIN AND UKRAINE

Дата _____

Клас _____

Lesson 54. GEOGRAPHICAL OUTLOOK

Цілі: формувати навички вживання нових лексичних одиниць; удосконалювати навички усного мовлення й читання; розвивати логічне мислення; виховувати зацікавленість у розширенні своїх знань.

Procedure

1. Warm-up

Answer the questions.

1. Have you ever heard such names as the UK, Great Britain, England?
2. Do you think it is one or different countries?
3. Who knows where this country is situated? (use the map)
4. Who knows what country is the nearest neighbour of Great Britain?
So, today we are going to talk about the country which language we study.

2. Speaking

Presentation with the help of the map

The United Kingdom of Great Britain and Northern Ireland is situated in Europe on the British Isles and consists of four parts — England, Scotland, Wales and Northern Ireland. The capital of England is London, the capital of Scotland is Edinburgh, the capital of Wales is Cardiff and the capital of Northern Ireland is Belfast. The capital of the whole country is London.

Practise the new words (written on the board) chorally and individually.

THE UNITED KINGDOM OF GREAT BRITAIN AND NORTHERN IRELAND

- The UK
- Europe
- the British Isles
- England
- Scotland
- Wales
- Northern Ireland
- London
- Edinburgh
- Cardiff
- Belfast
- island
- country
- consist of

Look at the map and find all the places.

Example: Show us London.

Pupils in turn show all the places on the map.

3. Speaking and Writing

Do ex. 1, p. 122.

Practise the sentences and write them down.

1. London is the capital of England.
2. Cardiff is the capital of Wales.
3. Edinburgh is the capital of Scotland.
4. Belfast is the capital of Northern Ireland.

4. Speaking

Do ex. 2, p. 123.

Work in pairs

Make up dialogues.

- Mary is from London.
- I know that Mary lives in London.
- And London is the capital of Great Britain.
- I know that London is the capital of Great Britain.

5. Reading

Do ex. 3, p. 123.

6. Vocabulary Practice

Find the English equivalents to the following words in the text (ex. 3, p. 123).
Королівство, острів, Європа, Англія, Уельс, Шотландія, Північна Ірландія, країна, люди, назва, столиця, офіційна мова, історія, традиція.

7. Writing

Make up sentences and write them down.

The UK	is situated	in Europe
England		on the British Isles
Scotland		in Great Britain
Wales		in the UK
Northern Ireland		

Example:

- The UK is situated in Europe.
- The UK is situated on the British Isles.
- England is situated in Great Britain.
- England is situated in the UK.

8. Speaking

Do ex. 4, p. 124.

9. Reading

Do ex. 5, p. 124.

Key: 1 in Europe, on the British Isles; 2 56 million; 3 England, Scotland, Wales and Northern Ireland; 4 London; 5 Cardiff; 6 Edinburgh; 7 Belfast.

10. Summary

Answer the questions.

1. Is Great Britain big or small country?
2. Does it consist of three or four parts?
3. Is official language British or English?
4. Is the capital of the kingdom London or England?

11. Homework

Ex. 4, p. 124.

Write down the answers.

Lesson 55. AROUND THE UK

Дата _____

Клас _____

Цілі: вдосконалювати навички вживання нових лексичних одиниць; удосконалювати навички вимови, читання, усного мовлення й письма; розвивати логічне мислення; виховувати інтерес до іноземної мови і зацікавленість у розширенні своїх знань.

Procedure

1. Warm-up

Answer the questions.

1. What is the official name of the country?
2. How many parts does the UK consist of?
3. What are they?
4. What is the capital of England?
5. What is the capital of Scotland?
6. What is the capital of Wales?
7. What is the capital of Northern Ireland?
8. What is the official language of the country?

2. Writing

Do ex. 6, p. 124.

3. Reading

Read the text, choose the correct answer and fill in the table.

Look at the map. As you know the UK is an island country which consists of four parts. It is situated on the British Isles and consists of two main islands — Great Britain where Wales, England and Scotland are situated and Ireland where Northern Ireland and Irish republic are.

The UK is separated from the continent by the English Channel and the Strait of Dover. It is also washed by the Atlantic Ocean in the north and the North Sea in the east.

Everyone who was born in Britain is British. People who live in England are English. People who live in Scotland are called Scottish or the Scots, and people from Wales and Northern Ireland are Welsh and Irish. More than 56 million people live in Britain.

Everyone in Britain speaks English. But in the other parts of the UK people speak different languages as well. For example, in Scotland people like to speak Scottish.

The flag of the UK is known as the Union Jack. It is made up of three crosses: the cross of St. George (the patron saint of England), the cross of St. Andrew (the patron saint of Scotland) and the cross of St. Patrick (the patron saint of Ireland).

Task

1. The two main islands are ... and Ireland.
a) the United Kingdom b) Great Britain
c) Scotland d) Wales
2. The nearest point to Europe is
a) the Strait of Dover b) Cardiff
c) Northern Ireland d) the Atlantic Ocean
3. Everyone who was born in Britain is
a) English b) Scottish
c) Irish d) British
4. More than ... people live in Britain.
a) 56,000 b) 5,600,000
c) 56,000,000 d) 56
5. The Union Jack is ... of the UK.
a) the patron saint b) the president
c) the flag d) the capital

Key: 1 b; 2 a; 3 d; 4 c; 5 c.

Lesson 56. AROUND THE UK

Дата _____

Клас _____

Цілі: вдосконалювати навички вживання нових лексичних одиниць; удосконалювати навички вимови, читання, усного мовлення й письма; розвивати логічне мислення; виховувати інтерес до іноземної мови і зацікавленість у розширенні своїх знань.

Procedure

1. Warm-up

Complete the sentences as quickly as you can.

1. The capital of Scotland is
2. The official language of the country is
3. The UK consists of
4. The parts of the UK are
5. The capital of the UK is
6. The capital of Great Britain is
7. The official name of the country is
8. The capital of Wales is
9. The capital of Northern Ireland is
10. Great Britain is situated on

2. Writing and Speaking

Look at the map of the UK. Think of five cities or towns and write them in the correct places in this table.

	North	South	East	West	Centre
The UK	Aberdeen				
England					Nottingham
Scotland				Glasgow	
Wales		Cardiff			
Northern Ireland			Belfast		

Make up sentences.

Example:

Glasgow is in the west of Scotland.

Nottingham is in the centre of England.

3. Speaking

Work in pairs

Using the table above make up dialogues and complete the table with 5 more places.

Example:

— What town is situated in the south of England?

— Dover.

— What mountain is situated in the north of Wales?

— Snowdon.

4. Reading

Do ex. 1, p. 126.

Key:

Ann and Jane are in Great Britain.

They are going to excursions, museums, exhibitions, celebration of holiday; they are making photos.

They are writing to their parents and friends.

Answer more questions.

1. What cities are the children visiting?
2. What did Ann enjoy in Cardiff?
3. What is her favourite city?
4. What holiday are they going to celebrate in Northern Ireland?
5. What is the weather usually like in Scotland?

5. Speaking

Do ex. 2, p. 126.

Questions to get more information:

1. How do you like Wales?
2. Are you in the capital now?
3. Have you gone to anywhere yet?
4. Did you see anything interesting?
5. Have you visited the British museum or the Natural History Museum yet?
6. Have you taken many pictures yet?
7. I can see you are going to celebrate St. Patrick's Day. What are you going to wear?

6. Listening

Listen to the story and choose the correct answer.

St. Patrick's Day is observed on the 17th of March. St. Patrick is the patron saint of Ireland (an independent state) and Northern Ireland (a part of the UK). This day has a special meaning for the Irish. There is a great celebration with the major parade in Dublin, the capital of Ireland, and smaller parades in more than 30 cities and towns throughout Ireland. Participants come from the USA, Canada, Britain and Continental Europe to join in the festivities. In New York the first St. Patrick's Day parade was held in 1762. Chicago is famous for dyeing the city's river green as part of celebrations — green is the national colour of Ireland. America's first president George Washington declared himself "a lover of St. Patrick's Day".

Task

1. St. Patrick's Day is celebrated in
a) winter
b) spring
c) autumn
d) summer
2. The Irish celebrate St. Patrick's Day in honour of
a) the king
b) the queen
c) the patron saint of Ireland
d) the patron saint of New York
3. The capital of Ireland is
a) Canada
b) Chicago
c) Belfast
d) Dublin
4. The national colour of Ireland is
a) green
b) grey
c) blue
d) white

Key: 1 b; 2 c; 3 d; 4 a.

7. Summary

Pupils in turn sentence by sentence tell about the UK and the British.

8. Homework

Pretend that you're in the UK now. Write an email to your parents or friends.

Lesson 57. THE NATIONAL PARKS

Дата _____

Клас _____

Цілі: формувати навички вживання означеного артикля з географічними назвами; вдосконалювати навички вживання нових лексичних одиниць; удосконалювати навички вимови, читання, усного мовлення й письма; розвивати логічне мислення; виховувати інтерес до іноземної мови і зацікавленість у розширенні своїх знань.

Procedure

1. Warm-up

Answer the questions.

1. What is the difference between a city park and a national park? (A national park is bigger and you can watch wildlife there.)
2. What National parks in Ukraine do you know?

Sample answers:

National Nature Park “Shatskiye Lakes” in Volyn region.

National Nature Park the Beautiful Bay” in the Crimea.

National Reserve “Askania-Nova” in Kherson region.

National Park “Synevyr” in Zakarpatska region.

National Park “Saint Mountains” in Donetsk region.

2. Speaking

Do ex. 3, p. 127,

3. Grammar Practice

Write some words on the board:

The UK, Belfast, the Thames, Everest, English, the English.

Ask pupils try to guess when we use the article the and when we don't do it.

Then students read the box and answer the questions:

1. What place names do we use article “the” with?
2. What geographical objects we don't use with article “the”?

To practise the use of the article with the place names, students play the game. They get the cards with the geographical names. Students have to read the names and divide into two groups “THE” and “Without THE”. They have to explain their choice. The teacher has to pay students' attention to the names of Britain and explains the difference.

The names for the cards like these (one name in the one card):

THE	Without THE
Indian (ocean)	Hoverla (mount)
Falkland (islands)	Great Britain (country)
United Kingdom (country)	Sivash (lake)
Black (sea)	Independence (square)
Sahara (desert)	Kagul (lake)
Crimean (mountains)	Kharkiv (city)
Kharkiv (river)	Metro (supermarket)
Park (cinema)	Zmiinyi (island)
Victoria (hotel)	Hyde (park)

Put in “the” or “—”.

1. They visited a village in ... Andes.
2. Have you ever seen ... Mount Fuji?
3. ... Azores are a group of islands in the Atlantic.
4. She went to ... United Kingdom to study English.
5. They drove round ... Corsica.
6. ... Australia is a really enormous place.
7. What countries share a border with ... Norway?
8. ... Greece gets very, very hot in the summer.
9. ... Baffin Island is part of Canada.
10. I’ve never been to ... United States.
11. We went to ... Republic of Ireland and stayed in Dublin.
12. ... Mount Everest is the highest mountain in the world.
13. She always loved skiing in ... Alps.
14. He used to work in ... India.
15. I often go on holiday to ... Canary Islands.
16. Does ... England have many big cities?

Key: “the” — 1, 3, 4, 10, 11, 13, 15; “—” — 2, 5, 6, 7, 8, 9, 12, 14, 16.

4. Reading

Do ex. 4, p. 127.

Key: 0 C; 1 G; 2 A; 3 F; 4 D; 5 B; 6 E.

Underline the articles and explain their using.

5. Writing

Do ex. 5, p. 128.

Key:

- | | |
|------------------------|---------------------|
| 1. ... the ... the ... | 2. The ... a ... |
| — ... the ... | The ... — ... — ... |
| ... — ... — | The ... a ... |
| The ... | The ... — ... |

6. Speaking

Do ex. 6, p. 128.

7. Vocabulary Practice

Which of you knows the UK well? Let’s find and show the places on the map.

Pupils one by one show the places on the map. If a pupil shows a correct place, he can ask another pupil.

P1. Show us Cardiff, please.

P2. Show us the Snowdonia Park, please.

8. Summary

Fill in the articles where necessary:

1	... Northern Ireland	2	... Union Jack
3	... Strait of Dover	4	...Cardiff
5	... Scotts	6	... Scottish
7	... Belfast	8	... Irish Sea
9	... English Channel	10	... Atlantic Ocean
11	... British Isles	12	... Wales
13	... United Kingdom	14	... Ireland

Key: “the” — 2, 3, 5, 8, 9, 10, 11, 13.

9. Homework

Ex. 7, p. 128.

Lesson 58. UKRAINE IS OUR MOTHERLAND

Дата _____

Клас _____

Цілі: вдосконалювати навички вживання нових лексичних одиниць; удосконалювати навички вимови, читання, усного мовлення й письма; розвивати мовну здогадку; виховувати любов до своєї країни і позитивне ставлення до національних традицій.

Procedure

1. Warm-up

In pairs, write a list of places in your country. Give the names of:

- a tourist country
- a town near the sea
- a big town in the north
- an industrial city
- an old university
- a small town in the south
- a beautiful building
- an ugly building
- a boring town
- an interesting town

Then in groups compare your lists. Are they the same?

2. Speaking

Do ex. 1, p. 129.

3. Vocabulary Practice

Which of you knows Ukraine well? Let's find and show some places on the map.

Example:

Show us Kyiv, please.

Show us the Black Sea, please.

Practise the new words (written on the board) chorally and individually.

- Kyiv
- The Crimean mountains
- Kharkiv
- Hoverla
- Lviv
- a state
- Donetsk
- a country
- Dnipropetrovsk
- a river
- Simferopol
- a lake
- The Dnipro
- a forest
- The Carpathians
- a steppea mountain

Presentation with the help of the map

Ukraine, a big country and an independent state, is situated in the east of Europe. The capital of Ukraine is Kyiv. The biggest cities are Kharkiv, Donetsk, Lviv, Dnipropetrovsk. The longest river is the Dnipro. The highest mountain is Hoverla.

Look at the map and find all the places.

Example: Show us the Dnipro.

Pupils in turn show all the places on the map.

4. Reading

Do ex. 2, p. 129.

Find the English equivalent in the text:

Незалежна держава, чудова країна, красива природа, щедрий, працелюбний, багатий, ліс, степ, гора, ріка, озеро, дотримувати традицій.

5. Reading and Speaking

Do ex. 3, p. 129.

Key: 1 Ukraine; 2 Ukrainians; 3 Kyiv; 4 independent; 5 wonderful; beautiful; generous and hard-working; 6 rich; large; beautiful; 7 oldest; 8 longest.

Retell the story in chain.

6. Speaking

Think of five places in your country. Write them in the correct places in this table.

	North	South	East	West
Large city				
City				
Large town				
Town				
Small town		Alupka		
Small village				

Alupka is a small town in the south of Ukraine.

7. Writing

Complete the sentences.

Ukraine is a ... country.

Ukrainians are ... and ... people.

There are high mountains in the ... and in the ... of Ukraine.

The Dnipro is the ... river in Ukraine.

In the south we can see wide

Kyiv is ... on the Dnipro.

Key: wonderful / beautiful; generous and hard-working; west, south; longest; steppes; situated.

8. Summary

Answer the questions.

1. Where were you born?
2. What is your native language?
3. What other languages do people speak in Ukraine?
4. Name the capital of Ukraine; the main cities; the places of interest; the national parks.

9. Homework

Ex. 3, p. 129 (write the answers to make a story).

Lesson 59. UKRAINE IS OUR MOTHERLAND

Дата _____

Клас _____

Цілі: вдосконалювати навички вживання нових лексичних одиниць; удосконалювати навички вимови, читання, усного мовлення й письма; розвивати мовну здогадку; виховувати любов до своєї країни і позитивне ставлення до національних традицій.

Procedure

1. Warm-up

In pairs, ask and say where the following places are.

- Izmail
- Mykolaiv
- Izium
- Kharkiv
- Kaniv
- Chornobyl
- Kherson
- Lviv
- Yalta

Example:

- Where's Izmail?
- It's in the south of Ukraine.

2. Listening

Listen to someone describing a city in the warm-up. Guess what city it is.

I think it's my favourite city in the world. It's very big but sometimes it seems very small because there are certain parts of the city which have very small streets and very small shops. There are a lot of things to do there. There are museums, galleries, the Zoo and even children's railway. It's a city that is never boring. It is full of historical buildings and also there are a lot of modern buildings there as well. Haven't you guessed yet? It has the biggest square in Europe and it was the first capital of Ukraine. (Kharkiv)

3. Speaking

Work in pairs

Make up a dialogue using these prompts. Student A meets Student B on a train.

Student A

- Where do you come from?
- Where is that exactly?
- What's it like?
- Do you like living there?

Student B

You come from the south of Ukraine. Answer Student's A questions. Then return the questions.

4. Reading.

Read the texts and complete the information.

Name of city:		
Name of region:		
Position:		
Attractions:		

Myrgorod, a beautiful old town in the north-east of Ukraine on the Khorol River, is situated in Poltava Region. It is known since 1757. Its name means "peaceful town". Myrgorod is famous for Sorochyntsi Autumn Fair.

Feodosia is a town on the south coast of the Crimea, on the Black Sea. It was founded by the Greeks in the VI century. It has the Picture Gallery of I. Aivazovskiy, the literary museum of O. Grin and the Historical Reserve “The Fortress of Kafa”. Many people think that the beaches there are beautiful.

5. Speaking

Work in pairs

Do ex. 4, p. 130.

Sample substitutions:

— There is a nice circus in our city.

- an interesting theatre
- a beautiful park
- an art gallery
- a historical museum

— I'd love to watch a show one day.

- a play
- squirrels and feed them
- a display
- an exhibition

6. Speaking

Work in groups

Do ex. 5, p. 130.

Places of interest in Ukraine for visiting:

- The Carpathian Mountains
- Kyiv, the capital of Ukraine
- Kamyanets-Podilsky, one of the oldest cities in Ukraine
- The Uman dendro park Sophievka
- Poltava, best known as the site of a battle
- the Potemkin Steps in Odessa
- the Lychakivskiy Cemetery in Lviv
- St Sophia Cathedral, the oldest church in Ukraine, in Kyiv
- Mariyinsky Palace in Kyiv
- the ancient street of Adriyivsky Uzvis in Kyiv

7. Summary

Answer the questions.

1. Where would you like to spend your holiday in our country? Why?
2. What things usually attract people in different cities?
3. What is the best kind of transport to travel about Ukraine?

8. Homework

Ex. 6, p. 130.

Lesson 60. NATIONAL SYMBOLS

Дата _____

Клас _____

Цілі: формувати навички вживання нових лексичних одиниць; удосконалювати навички усного мовлення й читання; розвивати логічне мислення; виховувати любов до своєї країни і повагу до національних символів.

Procedure

1. Warm-up

Give cards with the names of places to students and propose them to divide these cards into two groups: “the” and “without the”.

- The Crimean (mountains),
- Ay Petri (mountain),
- the Dnipro (river),
- Svityaz (lake),
- the Bommer (cinema),
- the Arctic (ocean),
- the Gobi (desert),
- the United States of America (country),
- Lviv (city),
- the Askania Nova (nature reserve),
- the Louvre (museum),
- Heathrow (airport),
- the Tate (gallery).

2. Vocabulary Practice

Fill in the gaps.

steppe mountain country consist of forests situated lake kingdom island state

1. What is the official name of this ...?
 2. A year ... twelve months.
 3. “A ...” is a country where a king or a queen rules.
 4. The highest ... in Ukraine is in the west of the country.
 5. A lot of foxes and wolves live in our
 6. A ... is a place where there are practically no trees.
 7. In the summer, we go water skiing on the
 8. We can call ... a piece of land in water.
 9. The Crimean Mountains are ... in the south of Ukraine.
 10. We are Ukrainians and we love our
- Key: 1 state; 2 consists of; 3 kingdom; 4 mountain; 5 forests; 6 steppe; 7 lake; 8 island; 9 situated; 10 country.

3. Speaking

Write the new words on the board.

Do ex. 1, p. 131.

Practise the new words chorally and individually.

Practise a short dialogue, at first T — PP, then P1 — P2 — P3...

— What are the national symbols of Ukraine?

— They are the National Flag, the National Coat of Arms and the Ukrainian Anthem.

4. Reading

Do ex. 2, p. 131.

Find the English equivalents to the following words:

1) екскурсія	a) clear
2) означати, мати на увазі	b) symbol
3) означати	c) mean
4) чистий, ясний	d) peaceful
5) золотий	e) field
6) пшениця	f) a coat of arms
7) поле	g) important
8) мирний	h) the patron saint
9) хрест	i) an anthem
10) святий покровитель	j) excursion
11) символ	k) a citizen
12) герб	l) standfor
13) гімн	m) respect
14) важливий	n) cross
15) громадянин	o) golden
16) поважати	p) wheat

Key: 1 j; 2 c; 3 l; 4 a; 5 o; 6 p; 7 e; 8 d; 9 n; 10 h; 11 b; 12 f; 13 i; 14 g; 15 k; 16 m.

5. Writing

Fill in the gaps from the table above.

1. There are three ... on the British Flag.
2. The colours on our flag ... the blue sky and wheat
3. St. Patrick is ... of Ireland.
4. The National Flag is the national ... of Ukraine.
5. All the citizens of our country must ... the national symbols.
6. It's so nice and ... here.
7. The Trident is the National
8. ... is a song.

Key: 1 crosses; 2 mean / stand for; field; 3 the patron saint; 4 symbol; 5 respect; 6 peaceful; 7 coat of arms; 8 an anthem.

6. Speaking

Work in pairs

Do ex. 3, p. 132.

7. Summary

Answer the questions.

1. What does the blue sky mean on our flag?
2. What does the wheat field stand for?
3. Who wrote the Ukrainian Anthem?
4. Are the national symbols important for our people?

8. Homework

Write a short paragraph about the Ukrainian symbols.

Lesson 61. NATIONAL SYMBOLS

Дата _____

Клас _____

Цілі: вдосконалювати навички вживання нових лексичних одиниць; удосконалювати навички усного мовлення й читання; розвивати логічне мислення; виховувати любов до своєї країни і повагу до національних символів.

Procedure

1. Warm-up

Answer the questions.

1. Where is Ukraine situated?
2. What is the capital of Ukraine?
3. What are the biggest cities?
4. What interesting places in Ukraine do you know?
5. Which words do you usually associate with Ukraine?

2. Reading

Do ex. 4, p. 132.

Key: 1 b; 2 c; 3 c; 4 a.

3. Speaking

Do ex. 5, p. 132.

Identify these flags and talk about the country.

Sample variants:

It is the national flag of Ukraine. It is blue and yellow. It is the national symbol of the country. The people in Ukraine are Ukrainians. They speak Ukrainian. It is the national flag of Great Britain. It is blue, red and white. It is the national symbol of the country. The people in Great Britain are the British. They speak English. It is the national flag of the USA. It is blue, red and white. It is the national symbol of the country. The people in the USA are Americans. They speak English. It is the national flag of Russia. It is white, blue and red. It is the national symbol of the country. The people in Russia are Russian. They speak Russian. It is the national flag of Canada. It is red and white. It is the national symbol of the country. The people in Canada are Canadians. They speak English and French.

4. Writing

Write down the descriptions of the flags from ex. 5, p. 132.

5. Speaking

Imagine that you are at the international conference. Introduce yourself:

— I'm ... I'm from Ukraine. I live in Kharkiv. I'm Ukrainian.

Imagine that at such conference one of the pupils didn't introduce him/herself. What questions will you ask him?

1. What is your name?
2. Where are you from?
3. Where do you live?
4. Are you Ukrainian?
5. What nationality are you?

Practise more questions which can be added to the dialogues.

1. What are the national symbols of Ukraine / the UK / the USA / Canada?
2. What are the colours of the Ukrainian / British / American / Canadian flags?

Role play

Pupils take the cards where they can find their names, countries and cities and read them. Then act the dialogues according to the examples on the board or in the cards.

Marichka Ukraine Kyiv Ukrainian	Liz Great Britain London British	Rob the USA New York American	Nastya Russia Moscow Russian	Joy Canada Ottawa Canadian
Ivan Ukraine Lviv Ukrainian	William Great Britain Glasgow Scott	Sam the USA Los Angeles American	Olga Russia Kursk Russian	Ken Canada Montreal Canadian
Sashko Ukraine Donetsk Ukrainian	Annie Great Britain Manchester English	Sally the USA Chicago American	Dima Russia Murmansk Russian	Katty Canada Vancouver Canadian

Sample dialogues

1. - What is your name?

- I'm Sally.
- Where are you from?
- I'm from the USA.
- Where do you live?
- I live in Chicago.
- Are you American?
- Yes, I am.
- What are the national symbols of your country?
- They are the flag, the coat of arms and the anthem.
- What are the colours of your National Flag?
- They are red, blue and white.

2. - Where are you from?

- I'm from Great Britain.
- Are you English?
- Yes, I live in Manchester. Are you English?
- No, I'm not. I'm the Scott.
- Where do you live?
- I live in Glasgow.
- Oh, we are from the same country! What is your name?...

6. Summary

What are the national symbols of Ukraine?

7. Homework

Ex. 6, p. 132.

Lesson 62. UKRAINE IS A EUROPEAN COUNTRY

Дата _____

Клас _____

Цілі: вдосконалювати навички вживання нових лексичних одиниць; удосконалювати навички вимови, читання, усного мовлення й письма; розвивати мовну здогадку; виховувати любов до своєї країни і позитивне ставлення до національних традицій.

Procedure

1. Warm-up

Answer the questions.

1. What's your favourite place in your country? Is it popular with many people? Why?
2. Who are the most popular people in your country? What are they like? What do they do?
3. What are the most popular activities and hobbies in your country? Why?

2. Speaking

Checking on homework (ex. 6, p. 132).

Students ask their questions in turn, and others answer them.

3. Vocabulary Practice

Do ex. 1, p. 133.

Practise the words chorally and individually with the help of the map.

Example: The Black Sea is in the south of Ukraine.

4. Writing

Make up and write down some sentences with the words from ex. 1, p. 133.

5. Reading

Do ex. 2, p. 133.

Key: 1 D; 2 C; 3 A; 4 B.

6. Speaking

Do ex. 3, p. 134.

Answer the questions and show the geographical objects at the map.

7. Reading

Do ex. 4, p. 134.

Key: 1 b; 2 b; 3 a; 4 a; 5 a.

8. Reading and Writing

Using the maps fill in the chart.

Country	Ukraine	The UK
Location		
Capital		
Population		
Special geographical features		
Largest cities		
Longest rivers		
Nature		

Country	Ukraine	The UK
National food		
Head of the state		
Flag		

Work in pairs

Make up your own dialogues using this chart.

Sample questions:

1. Where is ... situated?
2. What is the capital of ...?
3. How many people live in ...?
4. What are special geographical features? (mountains, lakes, steppes, ...)
5. What are the largest cities?
6. What are the longest rivers?
7. What is the nature like? (It's beautiful / wonderful.)
8. What is the national food? (Borsch and varenyky / bacon and eggs)
9. Who is the head of the state? (The Queen / the President)
10. What are the colours of the Ukrainian / British Flag?

9. Listening

Complete the sentences.

1. The highest mountain in Ukraine is
2. The longest river in Ukraine is
3. The most famous nature reserve is
4. The deepest lake in Ukraine is
5. The biggest city in Ukraine is
6. The Carpathians are situated in the
7. The Sea of Azov is situated in the
8. Chernobyl is situated in the
9. Donbass is situated in the

10. Summary

Answer the questions.

1. What country would you like to visit?
2. What would you tell about your country? About your hometown?
3. Have you ever visited any places abroad?

11. Homework

Find any 8 places on the map of Ukraine and make up sentences with them.

Lesson 63. UKRAINE IS A EUROPEAN COUNTRY

Дата _____

Клас _____

Цілі: вдосконалювати навички вживання нових лексичних одиниць; удосконалювати навички вимови, читання, усного мовлення й письма; розвивати мовну здогадку; виховувати любов до своєї країни і позитивне ставлення до національних традицій.

Procedure

1. Warm-up

Pupils go around the class asking *Have you ever been to...?*, then they sum up: Masha has been to Kharkiv in the east, but she hasn't been to Yalta in the south.

Name	Any place in the south of Ukraine	Any place in the north of Ukraine	Any place in the east of Ukraine	Any place in the west of Ukraine
Masha	✓	×	✓	×

2. Reading

Read about the people from different parts of Ukraine. Then answer the questions.

- Who has got a baby daughter? two teenage children?
- Who lives at home? with her mother? in the country? in a flat?
- Who lives in the north? in the south? in the east? in the west?
- Who is a musician? a pupil? a rock lover?
- Who works at an airport? in a factory? on a farm?

Anna Bondarenko. I'm 14 and I live with my mother in a small town in the north of Ukraine. I'm crazy about rock music that's why I've learnt to play the guitar. I work hard at my lessons too, so I haven't free time at all.

Stepan Kovalenko. I live at home with my family. We live in the country near Lutsk, which is the capital of Volyn Region and one of industrial centres of the Western Ukraine. I'm in the sixth form. My parents work on a farm and I often help them because I like animals.

Natali Boyko. I'm a musician and my husband works in a factory. We live with our two teenage children in the centre of Kharkiv in a flat. We like travelling about Ukraine and sharing our impressions after that. That's why we try to describe everything we see.

Alex Zotov. I work for the Ukrainian airlines. I work at the check-in desk at the airport in Simferopol. I live with my wife and baby daughter in a small flat in Simferopol. The Crimea is a wonderful place, that's why we are fond of travelling about our native region and climbing in the Crimean Mountains.

3. Listening

Listen to the description of Chernihiv and do the task True or False

Chernihiv city is the capital of Chernihiv region in Northern Ukraine. It is one of the oldest cities of Kievan Rus. It is situated on the Desna River. There are about 1,800 lakes and ponds in the region. The region lies in zones of forests and forest steppe. There are a lot of ancient buildings in the town. You can see the 11th-century Spaskyy Cathedral and the Yelets Monastery and the 17th–18th century Ivan Mazepa's baroque army building. Chernihiv has its own flag and the coat of arms.

Task

1. Chernihiv is the capital of our country.
2. It is situated in the north of Ukraine.
3. Chernihiv is a very old city.
4. It is situated on the Dnipro River.
5. There are a lot of lakes there.
6. There are only steppes around Chernihiv.
7. Chernihiv has its city symbols.

Key: 1 F; 2 T; 3 T; 4 F; 5 T; 6 F; 7 T.

4. Speaking

Do ex. 5, p. 134.

5. Summary

Quiz

1. Which of the following is the biggest country of Europe?
a) Germany
b) Ukraine
c) Spain
2. Which of the following cities is the capital of the Ukraine?
a) Kryvyi Rih
b) Kyiv
c) Kharkiv
3. The Ukraine has got common borders with
a) Slovakia, Hungary, Croatia
b) Moldova, Romania, Bulgaria
c) Russia, Belarus, Poland
4. The most famous health resort on in Crimea is called
a) Yalta
b) Sevastopol
c) Simferopol
5. Which of the following rivers flows into the Black Sea in the Ukraine?
a) the Danube
b) the Dnipro
c) the Don

Key: 1 b; 2 b; 3 c; 4 a; 5 b.

6. Homework

Do ex. 7, p. 134.

Lesson 64. GRAMMAR REVISION

Дата _____

Клас _____

Цілі: вдосконалювати навички вимови, усного мовлення й читання; активізувати матеріал із теми "Around Great Britain and Ukraine"; вдосконалювати граматичні навички; розвивати мовну здогадку й мовленнєву реакцію учнів; виховувати зацікавленість у розширенні своїх знань.

Procedure

1. Warm-up

Students in turn name places, explain the use of "the" and fill in the table.

The	Zero article

Key:

The	Zero article
Rivers Mountain ranges or groups Groups of islands Oceans Seas Deserts Countries whose name includes a word like REPUBLIC or UNITED Cinemas Theatres Museums Hotels Ships	Mountains Continents Towns Cities Villages Parks Zoos Lakes Countries whose name is a single word Streets Churches Cathedrals Airports Train stations Bus stations Underground or subway stations Squares in towns and cities

2. Writing

Do ex. 1, p. 135.

Revise the three forms of the verbs.

Key:

Be — was / were — been

Arrive — arrived — arrived

Hear — heard — heard

Have — had — had

Play — played — played

See — saw — seen

Read — read — read

Complete the sentences with these verbs in the Present Perfect tense.

Key: 1 has; 2 Has; 3 have; 4 have; 5 have; have; 6 has.

3. Speaking

Do ex. 2, p. 135.

4. Grammar Practice

Do ex. 3, p. 135.

Key: 1 is sitting; 2 found; 3 are; 4 Have ... been; 5 Does ... like; 6 live.

5. Writing

Do ex. 4, p. 136.

Key:

1. Mike has never been to Egypt.
2. Alex has never been to Australia.
3. Dan has never been to Canada.
4. Ann and Dan have never been to Moldova.

6. Reading and Writing.

Work in pairs

Ask pupils, A and B, to read their texts and write the answers to these questions.

1. What is Bohdan's surname?
2. How old is he?
3. Where does he live?
4. How many sisters and brothers has he got?
5. What does his father do?
6. What does his mother do?
7. What form is he in?
8. Does he like school?
9. What is his favourite lesson?
10. What does he like doing?
11. What is he good at?

Pupil A's text. Bohdan Bondarenko is ten years old. He lives in a suburb of Uzhhorod in the west of Ukraine. He's got three brothers and a sister. His father is a driver. His mother sells potatoes in the market. Bohdan is a pupil of the fifth form. He likes school and learning English. His favourite lessons are also Maths and Geography. He likes hiking the mountains and he is good at mountain biking.

Pupil B's text. Bohdan Goncharenko is eleven years old. He lives in a suburb of Sevastopol on the south coast of Ukraine. He's got two brothers and a sister. His father is a sailor. His mother sells fish in the market. Bohdan is a pupil of the sixth form. He doesn't like school but he likes learning English. His favourite lesson is only PE. He likes sailing and he is good at surfing.

Compare the information.

Pupils work with their partners. Pupil A starts and Pupil B interrupts at each point of difference.

Example:

- A. His surname is Bondarenko.
- B. No, it isn't. His surname is Goncharenko.
- A. He's ten years old.
- B. No, he isn't. He's eleven years old.

7. Speaking

Do ex. 5, p. 136.

8. Summary

Answer the questions.

1. What is the best city in our country? Why?
2. What are the most interesting tourist sights for visitors in our city (monuments, museums, temples)?
3. What are the most popular vacation places for people in our country? Why?

9. Homework

Do ex. 6, p. 136.

Цілі: вдосконалювати лексичні навички та навички вимови; вдосконалювати навички читання, аудіювання й усного мовлення; розвивати логічне мислення й пізнавальний інтерес до вивчення англійської мови; виховувати зацікавленість у розширенні своїх знань.

Procedure

1. Warm-up

Ask pupils to look at the map of the Crimea and find the cities famous for their resorts and landmarks. Write these headings and list on the board:

Landmarks and unique features	Place
1. The Swallow's Nest	
2. The Dzhuma-Dzhami Mosque	
3. The Fountain of Tears	
4. The Picture Gallery of I. Aivazovskiy	
5. The Vorontsov Palace	
6. The Historical Reserve of Chersonesus	
7. The Livadia Palace	
8. Medical mud	
9. Mineral springs	

Ask pupils to fill in the chart. The first person to complete his / her list correctly wins.

Key: 1 Yalta; 2 Yevpatoriia; 3 Bakhchisarai; 4 Feodosia; 5 Alupka; 6 Sevastopol; 7 Yalta; 8 Yevpatoriia; 9 Feodosia.

2. Reading

Read the advertisements. Match the choices (A–D) to (1–4).

1. ...

DOLPHINARIUM AQUATORIA

Type of facility: Dolphinarium

The Dolphinarium Aquatoriya is situated not far from Yalta, in the settlement Livadiya. It consists of the sea animals' theater and dolphin therapy center.

The dolphin therapy center selects the friendliest dolphins that like to communicate with people, especially with children. Rehabilitation courses, supervised by experienced instructors, are offered there.

2. ...

SAFARI PARK TAIGAN

The Safari Park Taigan is situated in Crimea's very picturesque area, 50 kilometers away from Simferopol. It is the first park of lions in Europe.

More than 50 lions, including unique white lions live in natural environment.

In addition, Taigan has a mini-zoo and a stationary zoo, where giraffes, white lions, Himalayan bears, Australian ostriches, kangaroos, bald eagles and monkeys live.

Getting here. You can reach the Safari Park Taigan from Simferopol on any bus that goes in direction of Feodosiya or Kerch.

3. ...

WATER AMUSEMENT PARK KOKTEBEL

This largest water amusement park in Crimea is situated in Koktebel. Up to 3000 people can visit it daily.

The park features 24 slides, including two extreme ones, on which speed of descent is up to 14 meters per second, seven swimming pools. There is a children's area with 12 small slides.

The park has five cafés and a restaurant serving European and Ukrainian dishes. In addition, complex's premises house medical station and specialized security service.

4. ...

CYCLE RACE OVER MOUNTAIN ROADS

25 kilometers of mountain roads separate Sevastopol from its suburb — Balaklava. You can overcome these 25 kilometers on bicycles.

The route of the cycle race is laid on the height of up to 200 meters through the mountains of the South-Western coast of Crimea with wonderful view over the upland, the Black Sea and the fortifications of the so called "Southern Outpost". The cycle tour ends at the Balaklava seafront.

Which advertisements is for people who ...?

- A like extreme swimming
- B need medical care
- C enjoy long bike riding
- D love watching wildlife.

Key: 1 B; 2 D; 3 A; 4 C.

Answer the questions.

1. What animals can you see in Safari Park Taigan? (Lions)
2. How can you get there? (By bus)
3. Where is the Dolphinarium Aquatoriya situated? (Not far from Yalta)
4. What does it consist of? (The sea animals' theater and dolphin therapy center)
5. Is Balaklava situated in Sevastopol? (No)
6. How many slides are there in Water Amusement Park in the whole? (36)

3. Speaking

Do ex. 1, p. 137.

Key: 1 Yes, there are; 2 Hoverla; 3 Roman Kosh.

4. Reading

Do ex. 2, p. 137.

5. Reading and Speaking

Do ex. 3, p. 138.

6. Vocabulary Practice

Do ex. 4, p. 138.

7. Summary

Answer the questions.

1. Where is Ukraine situated?
2. Are there any seas there?
3. Have you got any great rivers?
4. What are the largest cities in your country?
5. Can we hike mountains (mountain bike, ski, surf) anywhere?
6. What famous landmarks are there in your country?
7. What is the capital of your country? What is it famous for?

8. Homework

Ex. 5, p. 138.

Unit 7. THE PLACE WHERE I LIVE

Дата _____

Клас _____

Lesson 66. CITIES AND TOWNS

Цілі: формувати навички вживання нових лексичних одиниць; удосконалювати навички усного мовлення й читання; вдосконалювати навички вимови; розвивати мовну здогадку; виховувати зацікавленість у розширенні своїх знань.

Procedure

1. Warm-up

Answer the questions.

1. Where are you from?
2. Do you live in a city, in a town or in a village?
3. What city / town / village do you live in?
4. Where is it situated?
5. Is your place big or small?

2. Vocabulary Practice

Bring plans or pictures of a city and a village to the classroom and write the words from ex. 1, p. 140 on the board. Practise the pronunciation of the words chorally and individually.

Practise the new vocabulary.

Example:

- What can you see in the city / in the village?
- I can see a bank in the city.
- I can see a monument in the village.

Do ex. 1, p. 140.

3. Speaking

Do ex. 3, p. 140.

4. Grammar Practice

Study the Grammar box.

Practise at first positive form *There is...*, then *There are...*

Practise negative form *There is no...* / *There are not many...*

There				
	is		post office	post offices
	are		bus stop	bus stops
	is no	a	bus station	bus stations
	are not many	a lot of	café	cafés
			railway station	railway stations
			supermarket	supermarkets
			market place	market places
			school	schools
			museum	museums
			cathedral	cathedrals
			fountain	fountains
			church	churches
			cinema	cinemas
			square	squares
			park	parks
			taxi rank	taxi ranks
			bank	banks
			monument	monuments
			travel agency	travel agencies
			restaurant	restaurants

Do ex. 4, p. 141.

Key: 1 are; 2 is; 3 aren't; 4 aren't; 5 aren't; 6 is.

Practise questions *Is there....? / Are there....?*

Is Are	there	a many	post office?	post offices?
			bus stop?	bus stops?
			bus station?	bus stations?
			café?	cafés?
			railway station?	railway stations?
			supermarket?	supermarkets?
			market place?	market places?
			school?	schools?
			museum?	museums?
			cathedral?	cathedrals?
			fountain?	fountains?
			church?	churches?
			cinema?	cinemas?
			square?	squares?
			park?	parks?
			taxi rank?	taxi ranks?

5. Writing

Do ex. 5, p. 141.

Key:

1. Is there a supermarket in your village? — Yes, there is.
2. Is there a lake in your town? — No, there isn't.
3. Are there many trees in your city? — No, there aren't.
4. Is there a bus station in your town? — Yes, there is.
5. Is there is a mobile phone shop in your village? — No, there isn't.
6. Are there many monuments in your city? — Yes, there are.

6. Speaking

Do ex. 3, p. 141.

7. Summary

Do ex. 6, p. 142.

8. Homework

Ex. 7, p. 142.

Lesson 67. BUILDINGS AND PLACES

Дата _____

Клас _____

Цілі: вдосконалювати навички вживання нових лексичних одиниць; удосконалювати навички вимови, читання, усного мовлення й письма; розвивати логічне мислення; виховувати любов і повагу до свого міста.

Procedure

1. Warm-up

A snowball game

Say a sentence, let a pupil repeat it, and he (she) adds his (her) own sentence, a next pupil is to repeat the two previous sentences and to add a new sentence, etc.

— This is a street.

— This is a street. There are many cars in the street.

— This is a street. There are many cars in the street. There is a big shop in the street. etc.

2. Vocabulary Practice

Do ex. 1, p. 142.

Example:

Is there a cinema in picture 1? — Yes, there is.

Is there a church (cathedral) in picture 5? — No, there isn't. There is a monument.

Do you see a school or a castle in picture 6? — I see a school.

3. Grammar Practice

Fill in the gaps.

There ... a café in Elm Street.

There ... three shops near here.

... there many monuments in your city?

How many elephants ... there in the zoo?

There ... no books in my bag.

... there a post office nearby?

There... a DVD player in your house?

There ... no hotels in the village.

... there a fountain in the park?

There ... a supermarket near my school.

How many people ... there in your family?

4. Reading

Do ex. 2, p. 143.

Possible answers: 1 bridge, 2 park, 3 monument / square, 4 castle / churches, 5 supermarket, 6 museum.

5. Listening and Reading

Do ex. 3, p. 143.

6. Speaking

Do ex. 4, p. 143.

7. Writing

Do ex. 5, p. 144.

8. Speaking

Do ex. 6, p. 144.

9. Summary

Work in groups

Copy, cut and give a set of cards to each group. Ask pupils to match buildings and activities.

railway station	hotel	bank	school
post office	cinema	bus station	swimming pool
market place	church	restaurant	hospital

We can catch trains here	We can sleep here	We get money here	We learn English here
We post letters here	We see films here	We can catch buses here	We go swimming here
We buy fruit here	We go here to pray	We can have dinner here	We go here to visit a doctor

10. Homework

Ex. 7, p. 144.

Lesson 68. CITY SQUARES

Дата _____

Клас _____

Цілі: вдосконалювати навички вживання нових лексичних одиниць; удосконалювати навички вимови, читання, усного мовлення й письма; розвивати логічне мислення; виховувати любов і повагу до свого міста.

Procedure

1. Warm-up

Learn a tongue twister.

Café, café, Internet café
On Saturday we go to the Internet café
Centre, centre, shopping centre,
On Sunday we go to the shopping centre.
Restaurant, restaurant, fast food restaurant,
Don't often go to the fast food restaurant.

2. Vocabulary Practice

Practise the names of the places which are usually tourist sights.

Make up sentences.

Tourists usually like to	visit	theatres
	take photos of	market stalls
	buy souvenirs	hotels
	watch	old buildings
	stay in	outdoor cafes
		street musicians
		street artists
	restaurants	
	monuments	
	art galleries	
	museums	
	fountains	
	pedestrians in the streets	

Example: Tourists usually like to take photos of pedestrians in the streets.

3. Writing

Do again an activity from Lesson 67 (9. Summary) and make up sentences.

Example: A railway station is a place where we can catch trains.

4. Reading and Speaking

Do ex. 1, p. 145.

Phonetic drills

There	is	a a lot of	outdoor cafés	in our city square.
	are		street vendors	
	aren't many		street musicians	
			museum	
			hotel	
			art galleries	
			pedestrians	
			tourists	
			theatres	
			restaurants	
			fountains	

What do you see in the squares?

Sample descriptions:

B. I see Trafalgar Square in London in the UK. I also see the National Art Gallery and fountains. There are a lot of tourists too.

C. I see Market Square in Norwich in the UK. I also see market stalls and shops. There are a lot of houses and trees around.

D. I see fountains in City Square in Leeds in the UK. I see fountains and buildings there. There is a restaurant in it too.

E. I see Independence Square in Kyiv in Ukraine. There is a column with a monument to Berehynia, a building of hotel and a building of the conservatory. I can also see a road with cars and pedestrians.

F. I see Freedom square in Kharkiv in Ukraine. I also see the building of V. N. Karazin Kharkiv National University and a monument. There are a lot of cars, trees and buildings in it too.

5. Reading and Writing

Do ex. 2, p. 146.

Key: 1 b; 2 f; 3 e; 4 c; 5 d; 6 a.

Make up and write down the sentences.

Example:

A cinema is a place where people can watch films and cartoons.

A park is a place where people can have a rest and enjoy nature.

A museum is a place where people can look at the beautiful objects and learn new things.

A bank is a place where people can get or change money and pay the bills.

A post office is a place where people can buy stamps and greeting cards.

A polyclinic is a place where people can visit a doctor and cure their teeth, for example.

6. Reading and Speaking

Do ex. 3, p. 146.

7. Reading

Do ex. 4, p. 146.

Key: 1 B; 2 C; 3 A; 4 B; 5 C; 6 A; 7 B.

8. Summary

Do ex. 5, p. 147.

9. Homework

Ex. 6, p. 147.

Lesson 69. PLACES TO SEE IN UKRAINE

Дата _____

Клас _____

Цілі: вдосконалювати навички вживання нових лексичних одиниць; удосконалювати навички вимови, аудіювання, усного мовлення й письма; розвивати логічне мислення; виховувати любов і повагу до свого міста.

Procedure

1. Warm-up

Do ex. 1, p. 147.

2. Reading, Listening and Speaking

Pupils read the descriptions of their community centres (homework ex. 6, p. 147) and ask questions to get precise information.

Example: Are there many banks in your community centre? Is there a fountain there?

3. Listening and Speaking

Do ex. 2, p. 148.

Listen to the text and do the task.

The Freedom Square is the main square of Kharkiv and an architectural landmark. It is the largest city-center square in Europe and the ninth in the world. It is the place of every possible events: concerts, demonstrations, meetings, competitions. Two metro stations are located under the square: station Universitet of Saltivska line and Derzhprom of Oleksiivska line.

Derzhprom building is the central object of the round part of the Freedom Square. This architectural landmark was built in the 1920s and became the first skyscraper in the whole country. To the right of Derzhprom building you can see the famous Kharkiv National University named after Karazin. To the left of Derzhprom you can two luxury hotels: the Kharkiv hotel and the Kharkiv Palace hotel. The Kharkiv Palace hotel is a quite new 11-stored building.

The Freedom Square in Kharkov is the true heart of the city.

Key: 1 the largest, the largest; 2 two; 3 the heart; 4 the first; 5 V. N. Karazin Kharkiv National University; 6 an 11-storeyed; 7 events.

4. Speaking

Do ex. 3, p. 148.

5. Vocabulary Practice

Where can you do these things? Choose the correct variant from the box.

Church post office <u>market place</u> railway station school park sports centre cinema hotel restaurant

1. Mark hasn't got any fruit for his party. Market place
2. I'm sleeping in a nice bed.
3. Harry is praying there.
4. Mrs. Harris is walking with her dog.
5. Laura is sending a present to her friend in France.
6. Martin is playing basketball.
7. Mr. and Mrs. Cole are eating Chinese food.
8. Fiona is meeting her friends from Poland.
9. David is learning History.
10. Dino is watching a new film.

Key: 2 hotel; 3 church; 4 park; 5 post office; 6 sports centre; 7 restaurant; 8 railway centre; 9 school; 10 cinema.

6. Reading

Do ex. 4, p. 148.

Key: 1 stadium; 2 seats; 3 form; 4 sports; 5 centre; 6 Europe; 7 rock; 8 year.

7. Speaking

Do ex. 5, p. 149.

8. Summary

Quiz

1. Where can you learn English?
a) School
b) Beach
c) Swimming pool
d) Market place
2. Where can you take a bus?
a) Pier
b) Office
c) Hospital
d) Bus station
3. Where can you play?
a) Playground
b) Cinema
c) Zoo
d) Market
4. Where can you catch a train?
a) Railway station
b) Zoo
c) Beach
d) Airport
5. Where can you see a chef?
a) Fire station
b) School
c) Restaurant
d) Police station
6. Where can you see many cars and pedestrians?
a) Road
b) Swimming pool
c) Park
d) Restaurant
7. Where can you see animals?
a) Street
b) Shop
c) School
d) Zoo
8. Where can you send a letter to you friend?
a) Post office
b) Church
c) Police station
d) Stadium
9. Where can you change money?
a) Bank
b) Cinema
c) Gym
d) Street
10. Where can you buy food?
a) Library
b) Road
c) Supermarket
d) Park

Key: 1 a; 2 d; 3a; 4a; 5 c; 6a; 7 d; 8 a; 9 a; 10 c.

9. Homework

Ex. 6, p. 149.

Lesson 70. A PARK AS A PIECE OF NATURE

Дата _____

Клас _____

Цілі: вдосконалювати навички вживання нових лексичних одиниць; удосконалювати навички вимови, читання, усного мовлення й письма; розвивати логічне мислення; виховувати любов і повагу до свого міста.

Procedure

1. Warm-up

Ask questions about your regional centre (homework ex. 6, p. 149). Pupils ask questions one by one.

1. How many museums are there in our regional centre?
2. How many theatres are there in our regional centre?
3. How many cinemas are there in our regional centre?
4. How many art galleries are there in our regional centre?
5. How many banks are there in our regional centre?
6. How many stadiums are there in our regional centre?
7. How many squares are there in our regional centre?
8. How many parks are there in our regional centre?

2. Speaking

Do ex. 1, p. 149.

Sample sentences what people are doing in the park.

- Two boys are riding bikes.
- Some people are watching the flowers.
- A girl is reading a magazine.
- A boy and a girl are walking.
- A young man is hurrying across the park.
- A little boy is skiing down the hill.
- A little girl is riding her bike and two boys are running around.
- A girl is feeding the birds.

3. Reading

Do ex. 2, p. 150.

Key: 1 C; 2 A; 3 F; 4 E; 5 D; 6 B.

4. Reading and Speaking

Do ex. 3, p. 150.

Key: 1 F (in all the seasons); 2 F (in summer); 3 T; 4 F (a park); 5 T; 6 T.

5. Speaking

Work in pairs

Do ex. 4, p. 151.

6. Listening and Reading

Listen to some information about Central Park in New York and mark the activities in the box in ex. 5, p. 151 which are mentioned in the text. Then read the text again and underline the rest activities that can be done in this park.

Central Park was the first landscaped public park in the United States. It is situated in Manhattan in New York City. It was created in 1857. It is very big. Its

territory is about 340 hectares. About thirty-five million people visit the park every year. They enjoy biking, city walk sightseeing, walking, cross-country skiing, swimming, birdwatching, tennis, rock climbing, inline skating and even getting married. You can also ride horses and carriage horses.

There are several natural-looking lakes and ponds, walking tracks, bridle paths where you can ride a horse on, two ice-skating rinks (one of which is a swimming pool in July and August), the Central Park Zoo, a large area of wildlife and natural woods and an outdoor amphitheater, the Delacorte Theater, which hosts the "Shakespeare in the Park" summer festivals. Central Park Carousel, installed in 1951, is one of the largest merry-go-rounds in the United States. Central Park has twenty-one playgrounds for children located throughout the park. In addition there are seven major lawns and many minor grassy areas where people can play team sports or just have a rest and enjoy silence.

7. Writing

Make a list of activities that you can have in Central Park in New York. Add to this list more activities from the box in ex. 5, p. 151, make up sentences and write them down like in the example.

8. Summary

Do ex. 6, p. 151.

9. Homework

Ex. 7, p. 152.

Additional material

I LIKE THE FLOWERS

I like the daffodils
I like the mountains
I like the rolling hills
I like the fireside
When the lights are low

Boom de-ahh-da
Boom de-ahh-da
Boom de-ahh-da
Boom de-ahh-da

Boom de-ahh-da
Boom de-ahh-da
Boom de-ahh-da
Boom de-ahh-da

Lesson 71. LANDMARKS

Дата _____

Клас _____

Цілі: вдосконалювати навички вживання нових лексичних одиниць; удосконалювати навички вимови, читання, усного мовлення й письма; розвивати логічне мислення; виховувати любов і повагу до свого міста.

Procedure

1. Warm-up

Do ex. 1, p. 152.

2. Listening

Listen to the texts and complete the information.

The second tallest hotel in the world is the Burj Al-Arab (Tower of the Arabs) in Dubai (United Arab Emirates in Asia). It's 320 metres tall. The hotel is situated on a man-made island 280 metres out of the beach and is designed in the shape of a sail. It is one of the most expensive hotels in the world.

Several years ago a Dutch architect Jan Sonkie built a very unusual house in Africa. It's shaped like a football! "I'm crazy about football", he says. He built his house in Malawi because he just likes Africa and would like to stay on the continent forever. Standing on a three-metre-tall brick wall, his home has become a popular tourist attraction.

	Country	Continent	Shape of the building	Attractions
a hotel				
a house				

Key:

	Country	Continent	Shape of the building	Attractions
a hotel	United Arab Emirates	Asia	a sail	very tall, situated on an island
a house	Malawi	Africa	a football	unusual shape

3. Reading

Do ex. 2, p. 152.

Key: 1 C; 2 D; 3 A; 4 B.

4. Speaking

Do ex. 3, p. 153.

Key: 1 Donetsk; 2 The Forged Figures Park; 3 Forged Roses; 4 The Fairy tales Alley, the Architectural Copies Alley; 5 The Art Festival; 6 Craftsmen (artists and blacksmiths).

5. Vocabulary Practice

Read these sentences. Are they True or False?

1. Judy is in the park. She's buying a computer.
2. Simon is in the library. He's reading an exciting book.
3. Sally is in the restaurant. He's playing basketball.
4. Tasha is at the sports centre. She's buying some magazines.
5. David is drinking a milkshake. He's at the post office.
6. Jamie is at the travel agency. He's buying some fast food.
7. Justin is at the church. He's buying some bananas.

(F)

8. Helga loves playing in the water. She's at the swimming pool.
9. Ken is at the bus stop. He's waiting for a train.
10. They are at the post office. They're buying some stamps.
Key: 2 T; 3 F; 4 F; 5 F; 6 F; 7 F; 8 T; 9 F; 10 T.

6. Reading

Do ex. 4, p. 153.

7. Speaking

Do ex. 5, p. 153.

8. Summary

Quiz

Choose the correct landmark.

- Which city has the historical Statue of Liberty?
a) Boston
b) New York
c) Washington D.C.
- What is the name of the European country where you can visit landmarks like the Louvre, Notre Dame and the Eiffel Tower?
a) England
b) France
c) Italy
- Where in the world is the Taj Mahal?
a) India
b) Japan
c) Russia
- Which Asian country should you visit if you wish to gaze upon the Great Wall?
a) China
b) Japan
c) Korea
- Which country is home to the Colosseum, the Spanish Steps, and the Leaning Tower of Pisa?
a) Greece
b) Italy
c) Spain
- Big Ben and the prehistoric monument Stonehenge are landmarks located in which country?
a) England
b) Ireland
c) Scotland

Key: 1 b; 2 b; 3 a; 4 a; 5 b; 6 a.

9. Homework

Describe a landmark of the place where you live:

- where it is situated;
- what it is famous for;
- how many people visit it every year.

Lesson 72. IN THE CITY... IN THE COUNTRY...

Дата _____

Клас _____

Цілі: вдосконалювати навички вживання нових лексичних одиниць; удосконалювати навички вимови, читання, усного мовлення й письма; розвивати логічне мислення; виховувати любов і повагу до свого міста.

Procedure

1. Warm-up

Write city, town and country on the board. Call out the words for things associated with the city, town and the country with which students are familiar as you have individual students go to the board and write under the appropriate category.

City	Town	The country

1) a post office; 2) a bus stop; 3) a field; 4) a bus station; 5) a café; 6) a railway station; 7) a private house; 8) a supermarket; 9) a market place; 10) a school; 11) a mountain; 12) a museum; 13) a block of flats; 14) a cathedral; 15) a fountain; 16) a library; 17) a church; 18) a cinema; 19) a river; 20) a square; 21) a kitchen garden; 22) a park; 23) a taxi rank; 24) a bank; 25) a farm; 26) a monument; 27) an orchard; 28) a travel agency; 29) a restaurant.

2. Listening

Listen to the descriptions of the landmarks of the places where pupils live and ask questions to get more information.

Example: Is there a cathedral in your city?

3. Reading and Speaking

Do ex. 1, p. 154.

4. Vocabulary Practice

Complete the sentences.

1. People usually grow fruit in
2. ... is a place where you grow vegetables.
3. There are a lot of floors in a
4. We have a ... on the ninth floor.
5. In the country most people usually live in
6. In ... we can find cultural and historical objects.
7. My friend lives on the first ... of a nine-storied building.

Key: 1 orchards; 2 A kitchen garden; 3 block of flats; 4 flat; 5 private houses; 6 museums; 7 floor.

5. Reading

Do ex. 2, p. 155.

Key: 1 T; 2 F; 3 T; 4 T; 5 F; 6 T.

6. Writing

Do ex. 3, p. 155.

7. Reading

Read the dialogue about the life in a city and in the country and to the task True or False.

A n d r e w. How do you like living in the big city?

V i c k i e. There are many things that are better than living in the country!

Andrew. Can you give me some examples?

Vickie. Well, it certainly is more interesting than the country. There is so much more to do and see!

Andrew. Yes, but the city is more dangerous than the country.

Vickie. That's true. People in the city aren't as open and friendly as those in the countryside.

Andrew. I'm sure that the country is more relaxed, too!

Vickie. Yes, the city is busier than the country. However, the country is much slower than the city.

Andrew. I think that's a good thing!

Vickie. Oh, I don't. The country is so slow and boring! It's much more boring than the city.

Andrew. How about the cost of living? Is the country cheaper than the city?

Vickie. Oh, yes. The city is more expensive than the country.

Andrew. Life in the country is also much healthier than in the city.

Vickie. Yes, it's cleaner and less dangerous in the country. But, the city is so much more exciting. It's faster, crazier and more fun than the country.

Andrew. I think you are crazy about moving to the city.

Vickie. Well, I'm young now. Maybe when I'm married and have children I'll move back to the country.

Task

True or False

1. Vickie thinks life in the city is more interesting than life in the country.
 2. Andrew says that the city is less dangerous than the country.
 3. The people in the countryside aren't as open as the people in the city.
 4. The country is quieter than the city.
 5. The city isn't as expensive as the country.
 6. The country is healthier than the city.
 7. Vickie thinks the city is more fun than the country.
 8. Andrew thinks Maria likes leaving in the country.
 9. Vickie says she might move back to the country when she is married and has children.
 10. Life in the country isn't as busy as life in the city.
- Key: 1 T; 2 F; 3 T; 4 T; 5 F; 6 T; 7 T; 8 F; 9 T; 10 T.

8. Writing

Do ex. 4, p. 155.

9. Summary

Do you prefer city or country life?

10. Homework

Ex. 5, 6, p. 156.

Lesson 73. MUSEUMS AND EXHIBITIONS

Дата _____

Клас _____

Цілі: вдосконалювати навички вживання нових лексичних одиниць; удосконалювати навички вимови, читання, усного мовлення й письма; розвивати логічне мислення; виховувати любов і повагу до свого міста.

Procedure

1. Warm-up

Answer the questions.

1. Do you like going to museums?
2. What kinds of museums are there in your town?
3. What exhibitions are on at the moment that you'd really like to see?

2. Vocabulary Practice

Do ex. 1, p. 156.

3. Grammar Practice

Do ex. 2, p. 156.

Key: 1 has become; 2 has; 3 call; 4 has appeared; 5 came; 6 opened; 7 grew; 8 expanded; 9 became; 10 go.

4. Reading and Speaking

Do ex. 3, p. 157.

5. Listening

Listen to the dialogue and choose the correct answer.

R i c h a r d. So, what are we going to do tomorrow?

K e l l y. Well, let's look at this city guide here. Here's something interesting. Why don't we first visit the art museum in the morning? They have a large Watercolours Art Exposition.

R i c h a r d. Okay. I like that idea. And where do you want to eat lunch?

K e l l y. How about going to a Chinese restaurant? The guide recommends one in the centre not far from the museum.

R i c h a r d. Now that sounds great. After that, what do you think about visiting the zoo? The guide says here that there are some very unique animals not found anywhere else.

K e l l y. Well, to tell you the truth, I'm not really interested in going there. Let's go shopping instead. I think there are some really nice places to pick up souvenirs.

R i c h a r d. I think that's a good idea. I'd like to buy some funny magnets for my sister.

K e l l y. Then let's take the bus down to the seashore and walk along the beach.

R i c h a r d. That sounds like a wonderful plan.

Task

1. Where are they planning to go in the morning?
a) to a park
b) to an art museum
c) to a shopping center
2. What do they want to watch?
a) sculptures
b) watercolours
c) ceramics

Цілі: вдосконалювати навички вимови, усного мовлення й читання, граматичні навички; активізувати матеріал із теми "The Place Where I Live"; розвивати мовну здогадку й мовленнєву реакцію учнів; виховувати любов і повагу до свого міста.

Procedure

1. Warm-up

Answer the questions.

1. Where do you come from?
2. Where is it?
3. Where is it exactly?
4. What is your city / village like?
5. What are you favourite places in your city?
6. Are there any famous landmarks there?

2. Vocabulary Practice

1. If you are going to travel by plane you need to go to the
2. If you need to change some money you go to the
3. If you want to buy some books or magazines you go to the
4. If you want to travel by bus you go to the
5. If you want to buy a cup of coffee you go to the
6. If you are going to pray you go to
7. If you are going to see movies you go to the
8. If you want to do exercises to keep fit you go to the
9. If you need an operation you go to the
10. If you need to stay somewhere in another city you go to the
11. If you are going to see an exhibition of artistic work you go to the
12. If you want to study objects of historical or artistic interest you go to the
13. If you want to buy stamps or send a parcel you go to the
14. If you are going to play or walk your dog you go to the
15. If you want to eat some Japanese food you go to a
16. If you are going to travel by train you go to the
17. If you want to watch different animals you go to the

Key: 1 airport; 2 bank; 3 book shop; 4 bus station; 5 café; 6 church; 7 cinema; 8 gym; 9 hospital; 10 hotel; 11 gallery; 12 museum; 13 post office; 14 park; 15 restaurant; 16 railway station; 17 Zoo.

3. Reading and Speaking

Do ex. 1, p. 158.

4. Grammar Practice

Do ex. 2, p. 159.

Key: 1 B; 2 C; 3 A; 4 B; 5 C; 6 B.

5. Writing

Do ex. 3, p. 159.

Key:

1. Where is Sevastopol situated?
2. What Ukrainian city did Steve visit last August?
3. What is this city famous for?
4. What attraction does Steve always visit?
5. Does he like it?
6. Has he finished the project on Sevastopol yet?

6. Grammar Practice

Put the verbs into the correct tense (Past Simple or Present Perfect).

M o l l y. (you / taste / ever) ... sushi?

R o b. Yes, I (eat) ... sushi at least five times so far.

M o l l y. When (you / eat) ... sushi for the first time?

R o b. I (eat) ... sushi for the first time on my friend's birthday. He (invite) ... us to a Japanese restaurant.

M o l l y. (you / like) ... it?

R o b. Absolutely. In fact, it (be) ... so good that we (be)... to that restaurant three times yet. And on my birthday, we (order) ... some sushi and (have) ... it at the party.

Key

M o l l y. Have you ever tasted sushi?

R o b. Yes, I have eaten sushi at least five times so far.

M o l l y. When did you eat sushi for the first time?

R o b. I ate sushi for the first time on my friend's birthday. He invited us to a Japanese restaurant.

M o l l y. Did you like it?

R o b. Absolutely. In fact, it was so good that we have been to that restaurant three times yet. And on my birthday, we ordered some sushi and had it at the party.

7. Writing

Do ex. 4, p. 159.

Sample variants:

1. We went on an excursion to the Museum of History and Arts in Parkhomivka yesterday.
2. When I visited Pyrohovo, I felt the life of a real Ukrainian village.
3. You could see the building of v. N. Karazin Kharkiv National University in Freedom Square.
4. We learnt (learned) about the "Battle of Poltava" at the yesterday lesson of History.
5. Yesterday I tasted the traditional Ukrainian borsch with pampushkas in Dikanka.

8. Speaking

Do ex. 5, p. 160.

9. Summary

Answer the questions.

1. What kind of art do you like — paintings, sculpture, ceramics, etc?
2. Have you ever been to an art gallery?
3. What did you like there most of all?

Describe the pieces of artwork in your house.

10. Homework

Ex. 6, p. 160.

Цілі: вдосконалювати лексичні навички та навички вимови; вдосконалювати навички читання, аудіювання й усного мовлення; розвивати логічне мислення й пізнавальний інтерес до вивчення англійської мови; виховувати зацікавленість у розширенні своїх знань.

Procedure

1. Warm-up

To review the city and country words, give each member of a small group of students a picture of something associated with either place such as a farm, a pond, a tall building or a cinema. Ask the other students in the class to name each location in the pictures and say if it can be found in the city or in the country. Then encourage the students with the city pictures to stand in one area of the classroom and the students with the country pictures to do the same in another area.

2. Vocabulary Practice

- ◆ Where do they live?

Dorothy always wears sandals / in the south /

Ben has a cow / in the country /

Mary works in the office / in the city /

Kevin works on a farm / in the country /

My aunt is often stuck in traffic jam / in the city /

My sister often feels bad because of great air pollution / in the city /

Becky enjoys fresh air and fresh milk every morning / in the country /

My cousin likes birds watching in the fields / in the country /

My mother always feels awful in overcrowded streets / in the city /

My friend wears a fur coat during the most part of the year / in the north /

3. Speaking

Do ex. 1, p. 160.

4. Reading

Do ex. 2, p. 161.

5. Writing

Fill in the chart with the words characterizing a city and a village.

A city	A village

Key:

A city	A village
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • wide streets • a lot of cars • it's noisy • a cinema • a large supermarket • a museum • blocks of flats • fireworks displays • a stadium 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • narrow streets • a big yard • it's quiet • a kitchen garden • an orchard • a market place • private houses • a patio • berries and mushrooms in the forest • a farm

Make up sentences using *There is / There are* to describe each place.
Example: There are wide streets in the city.

6. Reading and Speaking

Do ex. 3, p. 162.

Key:

- 1) wide street;
- 2) narrow street;
- 3) a kitchen in her flat;
- 4) also a small patio leading to the garden;
- 5) go to the Zoo or to a cinema, and go shopping;
- 6) go to the forest, gather berries and mushrooms; ride their bikes to the river; feed chickens and rabbits;
- 7) Dan gives his big hugs to his grandma;
- 8) which place he likes more: a city or a village.

7. Grammar Practice

Do ex. 4, p. 162.

Key:

- 1) city grandmother;
- 2) Dan and his city grandmother;
- 3) city grandmother;
- 4) a private house;
- 5) city grandmother's;
- 6) Dan's city grandmother and country grandmother.

8. Writing

Do ex. 5, p. 162.

Key: 1 museum; 2 river; 3 park; 4 yard; 5 stadium; 6 cinema.

9. Vocabulary Practice

Do ex. 6, p. 163.

Key: 1 river; 2 Museum; 3 parks; 4 cinemas; 5 stadium; 6 yard.

10. Summary

So, what is better? To live in the city or in the country?

11. Homework

Ex. 7, p. 163.

Unit 8. HOLIDAYS AND TRADITIONS

Дата _____

Клас _____

Lesson 76. NATIONAL HOLIDAYS

Цілі: формувати навички вживання нових лексичних одиниць; удосконалювати навички усного мовлення й читання; вдосконалювати навички вимови; розвивати мовну здогадку; виховувати зацікавленість у розширенні своїх знань.

Procedure

1. Warm-up

Revise the poem about spring.

This is the season
When snowdrops bloom,
When nobody likes
To stay in the room.
This is the season
When bird make their nests.
This is the season
We all like best.

2. Speaking

Do ex. 1, p. 166.

Key: A New Year's Day; B Halloween; C Mother's Day; D Christmas; E Easter.

3. Speaking and Writing

Do ex. 2, p. 166.

Practise the names of the holiday chorally and individually.

Practise the answers to the questions *When do you celebrate New Year?*

1. Where do you celebrate ...?
2. What do you usually buy for this holiday?
3. Who do you celebrate the holiday with?
4. What do you usually do?
5. What do you cook?
6. How many people usually come to you place?

We celebrate	New Year on the 31st of December. Halloween on the 31st of October. Mother's Day on the second Sunday in May each year. Christmas on the 7th of January. Easter in spring.
--------------	--

We	often usually sometimes always	have make decorate colour	a lot of tasty things parades fireworks a picnic their houses Christmas tree a party greeting cards fancy dresses jack-o'-lanterns chocolate eggs presents eggs funny bunnies	on Christmas Day on Mother's Day on Father's Day on holiday on Halloween on Christmas Eve on my birthday at Christmas at weekend at Easter
----	---	------------------------------------	--	---

Make up sentences.

	decorate	the hall	on Christmas Day
	sing	pop songs	on Mother's Day
	dance	rock-n-roll	on Father's Day
I	wear	fancy dresses	on holiday
My friends and I	give	presents	on Halloween
My parents	prepare	tasty things	on Christmas Eve
My family	bake	a cake	on my birthday
	have	a party	at Christmas
	listen	to music	at weekend
	send	postcards	at Easter

4. Reading

Do ex. 3, 167.

5. Writing

Using the questions from ex. 2, p. 166 write a short summary about any holiday.

Example:

We celebrate Easter in spring. We usually go to church and then celebrate it at home. We buy eggs, cakes and sweets. I always celebrate this holiday with my family. At Easter we colour eggs and make funny bunnies. We bake cakes and cook a lot of tasty things. Our relatives and friends usually come to our place.

6. Summary

Answer the questions.

1. What is your favourite holiday?
2. Do you like to decorate your house for holidays?
3. Do many friends and relatives come to your place on holiday?
4. Who usually cooks in your family at holidays?

7. Homework

Write a short summary about any holiday.

Lesson 77. **CARDINAL AND ORDINAL NUMERALS**

Дата _____

Клас _____

Цілі: вдосконалювати навички вживання нових лексичних одиниць; удосконалювати навички вимови, читання, усного мовлення й письма; розвивати логічне мислення; розвивати мовну здогадку; виховувати зацікавленість у розширенні своїх знань.

Procedure

1. Warm-up

- ◆ Where are these holidays celebrated?
Put these words in the proper columns.

Ukraine	Great Britain	The USA

1) Christmas; 2) Halloween; 3) Independence Day; 4) Easter; 5) Father's Day; 6) Boxing Day; 7) Memorial Day; 8) St. Valentine's Day; 9) Pancake Day; 10) April Fool's Day; 11) Victory Day; 12) Thanksgiving Day; 13) Guy Fawkes Day; 14) Women's Day; 15) President Day; 16) Mother's Day; 17) Columbus Day; 18) New Year's; 19) Day Notting Hill Carnival; 20) the Day of the Constitution; 21) Martin Luther King's Day; 22) Veterans' Day.

- ◆ Which holidays are celebrated in all these countries?

2. Speaking

Answer the questions.

1. What is your favourite holiday?
2. Do you enjoy this holiday?
3. Do you decorate the outside of your house for the holiday?
4. Do your neighbors decorate their house?
5. Is the inside decorated? How?
6. Are there special songs associated with the holiday?
7. Do you have any parties for this holiday?
8. Do you see your relatives during this holiday?
9. Who did you visit?
10. Do you visit them every year on this holiday?

3. Grammar Practice

Answer the questions.

1. What are the cardinal numerals? (We can ask the question "how many" or "what number" to them)
2. When do we use cardinal numerals? (To talk about quantity or number of things)
3. What are the ordinal numerals? (We can ask the question "which" to them)
4. When do we use ordinal numerals? (To talk about the order of the things)
5. What are the grammar features of ordinal numerals? (We put "the" before them and add *-th* ending; for 1st 2nd and 3rd — we use "the first", "the second", "the third" to them)

4. Speaking

Do ex. 4, p. 167.

5. Writing

Dictation

Ask pupils to write the numbers that you are going to say.

6. Speaking

Do ex. 5, p. 168.

Key:

14.01. — We celebrate New Year on the fourteenth of January. (It's about Old New Year).

14.02. — We celebrate St. Valentine's Day on the fourteenth of February.

08.03. — We celebrate Women's Day on the eighth of March.

20.04. — This year we celebrate Easter on the twentieth of April. (Only this year, because this holiday hasn't a set date in the calendar).

01.05. — We celebrate May Day on the first of May.

09.05. — We celebrate Victory Day on the ninth of May.

28.06. — We celebrate Constitution Day on the twenty-eighth of June.

24.08. — We celebrate Independence Day on the twenty-fourth of August.

01.09. — We celebrate the Day of Knowledge on the first of September.

31.10. — We celebrate Halloween on the thirty-first of October.

19.12. — We celebrate St. Nicholas day on the nineteenth of December.

25.12. — We celebrate Christmas on the twenty-fifth of December. (You should say about the Catholic Christmas and the Orthodox Christmas on the seventh of January.)

Practise the ordinal numerals.

1. When is your birthday?
2. When is your mother's birthday?
3. When is your father's birthday?
4. When is your granny's birthday?
5. When is your grandpa's birthday?
6. When do you start school in autumn?
7. When do you finish school in spring?

7. Speaking

Do ex. 7, p. 168.

8. Summary

Do ex. 6, p. 168.

9. Homework

Ex. 8, p. 168.

Lesson 78. CELEBRATION OF HOLIDAYS

Дата _____

Клас _____

Цілі: вдосконалювати навички вживання нових лексичних одиниць; удосконалювати навички вимови, читання, усного мовлення й письма; розвивати логічне мислення; розвивати мовну здогадку; виховувати зацікавленість у розширенні своїх знань.

]Procedure

1. Warm-up

Answer the questions.

1. What do you do in the spring?
2. How's the weather in spring?
3. What do you wear in spring?
4. What holidays are in spring?

2. Speaking

Do ex. 1, p. 169.

Key: 1 G (make); 2 D (does); 3 A (make); 4 C (make); 5 H (do); 6 B (makes); 7 E (does); 8 F (make).

3. Writing

Make up sentences.

In our family	we	often usually sometimes always	make a lot of tasty things send greeting cards buy presents for each other do the cleaning make the decorations do the dusting make a special dish make postcards do the shopping make a cake send invitations to our friends and relatives	before every holiday.
---------------	----	---	---	-----------------------

4. Reading

Do ex. 2, p. 169.

Key: 1 C; 2 A; 3 B.

5. Speaking

Work in pairs

Do ex. 3, p. 170.

6. Vocabulary Practice

Match.

1) напередодні	a) a turkey
2) обідати разом	b) prepare for a holiday
3) індичка	c) hang

4) хлопавка	d) on the Eve
5) готуватись до свята	e) bring presents
6) прикраси	f) chimney
7) вішати	g) share a dinner
8) камін	h) a decorated Christmas tree
9) димохід	i) a cracker
10) панчохи	j) fireplace
11) прикрашена ялинка	k) decorations
12) приносити подарунки	l) stockings

Key: 1 d; 2 g; 3 a; 4 i; 5 b; 6 k; 7 c; 8 j; 9 f; 10 l; 11 h; 12 e.

7. Listening

Listen to the story and do the task.

The first of January, New Year's Day, is a national holiday in Great Britain. People don't go to work on this day. They send cards and give presents. Though it is not as widely observed as Christmas. Some people just ignore it, but others celebrate it in one way or another.

The most common type of celebration is a New Year party. People usually have parties and dances with their relatives and friends. At midnight in London they go to Trafalgar Square. In this square there is a large New Year tree on which there are many little coloured lamps. The people of Norway send a great New Year tree to the English people every year. When Big Ben, the largest clock in London, begins to strike twelve, the people in Trafalgar Square take hands and sing the Scottish song "Auld Lang Syne" by Robert Burns. The song is about old days and friendship between people. After that they wish one another a Happy New Year and go home to see the New Year in with more games and songs.

Task

True or False

1. New Year's Day is an important holiday for all people.
2. People usually have parties.
3. At twelve o'clock people usually go out into the streets and squares.
4. English people get a great New Year tree from one of the northern countries.
5. When Big Ben strikes twelve people come together.
6. They sing traditional English song.
7. People stay outside till morning.

Key: 1 F; 2 T; 3 T; 4 T; 5 T; 6 F; 7 F.

8. Summary

Answer the questions.

1. Do you decorate the outside of your house for Christmas?
2. Do you enjoy singing Christmas songs?
3. Do you exchange presents with your friends at school?
4. Do you have a Christmas party at school?
5. Do you go to church on Christmas day?
6. Do you have a Christmas tree?
7. Do children hang up stockings at the ends of their beds in Ukraine??
8. Do people eat a turkey for their Christmas dinner in Ukraine?
9. Do you enjoy Christmas time?

9. Homework

Write a short paragraph about preparations for Christmas in your family.

Цілі: вдосконалювати навички вживання нових лексичних одиниць; удосконалювати навички вимови, читання, усного мовлення й письма; розвивати логічне мислення; розвивати мовну здогадку; виховувати зацікавленість у розширенні своїх знань.

Procedure

1. Warm-up

How much do you know about British festivals?

1. At Easter people:
 - a) colour eggs.
 - b) light bonfires.
 - c) make pancakes.
 2. The main food that is prepared for Thanksgiving Day is:
 - a) cranberry sauce
 - b) pumpkin
 - c) turkey
 3. Children dress up as witches:
 - a) at Easter.
 - b) on Guy Fawkes' Night.
 - c) at Halloween.
 4. Saint Patrick's Day is celebrated in:
 - a) winter
 - b) spring
 - c) summer
 5. British children receive their Christmas presents on:
 - a) 24th December.
 - b) 25th December.
 - c) 26th December.
 6. St Valentine's Day is in:
 - a) January.
 - b) February.
 - c) March.
- Key: 1 a; 2 c; 3 c; 4 b; 5 b; 6 b.

2. Listening

Listen to the dialogue and choose the correct answer.

F a t h e r. Well, Christmas is almost here. So, what do you want from Santa this year?

M i k e. A toy railway and a player.

F a t h e r. And what about you, Liz? What do you want for Christmas?

L i z. I would have a doll, a puppy, a teddy-bear and a Barbie playhouse.

F a t h e r. Wow. Well, I'm excited, and Santa is coming. And how is Santa going to get inside the house, Mike?

M i k e. Go down the chimney...

F a t h e r. Okay, so he's going to go down the chimney, and should we prepare anything for Santa?

L i z. We could prepare some cookies for him and some hot chocolate, and we could give Rudolph some hot chocolate in a bowl and a cookie. And we could give some of the reindeer some cookies and some hot chocolate in a bowl.

F a t h e r. Well, what do you think? I don't think reindeer eat cookies, but what else could we give them, Mike?

M i k e. Apples.

F a t h e r. That's a good idea. And...

L i z. Oranges and bananas.

F a t h e r. Perfect! And what time do you think we should go to bed?

L i z. Eight.

F a t h e r. About eight o'clock. Well, that's exciting. I'm really happy that Christmas is coming.

Цілі: вдосконалювати навички вживання нових лексичних одиниць; удосконалювати навички вимови, читання, усного мовлення й письма; розвивати логічне мислення; розвивати мовну здогадку; виховувати зацікавленість у розширенні своїх знань.

Procedure

1. Warm-up

Answer the questions.

1. Do you like holidays?
2. What holidays do you celebrate?
3. What holidays do you really look forward to?
4. Are there holidays in other countries or religions that you wish were also celebrated in your country?
5. What holiday food do you like?
6. Are there holidays in your country that have come from other countries (Valentine's, Halloween...)?

2. Speaking

Make up short dialogues.

- What's the day today, I wonder?
- Today is the 8th of March.
- What is it famous for?
- It's International Women's Day.

Variants for substitution:

- The 31st of October / holiday of All Saints' Day
- The 1st of January / the first day of the year and many people make new plans for the rest of the year
- The 14th of February / It is St. Valentine's Day
- The 5th of October / World Teachers' Day
- The 1st of September / the Day of Knowledge
- The 28th of June / Constitution Day
- The 24th of August / Independence Day
- The 4th of July / American Independence Day
- The 16th of June / Father's Day
- The 22nd of April / Earth Day

3. Reading

Do ex. 1, p. 172.

4. Speaking

Do ex. 2, p. 173.

Key:

1. I disagree with this statement, because English people celebrate Halloween on the 31st of October.
2. That's right. Children go from house to house, knock at the door and ask "trick or treat?"
3. This is false, because on the first Sunday in May people put up a maypole tree.
4. I fully agree with it...

5. Vocabulary Practice

Match.

1) святкувати	a) slit
2) ліхтар	b) light
3) гарбуз	c) look
4) вирізати	d) maypole
5) проріз, щілина	e) crown
6) запалювати	f) pumpkin
7) свічка	g) ribbon
8) виглядати	h) celebrate
9) висока жердина, стовп	i) cut out
10) прикрашати	j) candle
11) стрічка	k) lantern
12) корона, коронувати	l) decorate

Key: 1 h; 2 k; 3 f; 4 i; 5 a; 6 b; 7 j; 8 c; 9 d; 10 l; 11 g; 12 e.

6. Reading

Do. Ex. 3, p. 173.

Key: 1 public holidays, festivals, 2 the 31st of October, 3 lanterns of pumpkins, 4 candies, fruit, cakes and other tasty things, 5 flowers, dances, games, 6 the May Queen.

7. Writing

Do ex. 4, p. 173.

8. Listening

Guess the holiday.

1. On this day I got up early. It was still dark. I ran to the leaving room and looked under the tree. There were a lot of presents there in colourful boxes. I opened one and took a beautiful doll with large blue eyes. Later in the afternoon we had a traditional dinner of turkey with vegetables and salads.
2. I celebrated this national holiday with my friends in Ireland. Everything was green. Many people wore green clothes and took part in a traditional parade in honour of the patron saint of Ireland.
3. It is a public holiday in many countries with a strong Christian tradition. Many shops and businesses close for the day. In many English-speaking countries, people eat hot-cross buns. These are sweet raisin buns with a cross on the top.
4. We celebrate this holiday in spring. It is a very busy time for churches. There are special songs and hymns which people sing in church. Children like it because their parents and grandparents give them chocolate eggs, a sign of new birth. Schoolchildren usually decorate eggs and display them in their school or give them as gifts.
5. Nowadays people in many countries celebrate this holiday in autumn. Orange pumpkins and fires and black witches, cats and costumes are common features of this day. Food also plays a big part of Halloween. Toffee apples are very popular and so is anything made from pumpkin.

Key: 1 Christmas; 2 St. Patrick's Day; 3 Good Friday; 4 Easter; 5 Halloween.

9. Summary

Describe how you usually celebrate New Year. Describe what you wear, what you eat. Who meet you and what you do.

10. Homework

Describe how you usually celebrate any other holiday. Describe what you wear, what you eat. Who meet you and what you do.

Lesson 81. HOLIDAYS IN BRITAIN

Дата _____

Клас _____

Цілі: вдосконалювати навички вживання нових лексичних одиниць; удосконалювати навички вимови, читання, усного мовлення й письма; розвивати логічне мислення; розвивати мовну здогадку; виховувати зацікавленість у розширенні своїх знань.

Procedure

1. Warm-up

Read the words in the box and match them to the correct festival.

hot cross buns charity cards chocolate eggs church service coloured lights and decorations presents pantomimes turkey hold hands and sing at midnight snow

Christmas	New Year	Easter

Key:

Christmas	New Year	Easter
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • charity cards • church service • coloured lights and decorations • presents • pantomimes • snow • turkey • stockings 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • hold hands and sing at midnight • snow 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • hot cross buns • chocolate eggs • church service

2. Listening

Listen to the text and do the task.

Mother's Day is an important day all around the world, even though it started in North America and Europe. Not all countries celebrate it on the same day, but the most popular day is the second Sunday in May. In Britain Mother's Day is celebrated three weeks before Easter (on the 4th Sunday of Lent). On this day mother is rewarded for all she does for her children and family in general. Traditionally her husband and children bring her breakfast in bed and buy her a small gift. Adults visit their mothers, bring them flowers and small presents or send them special cards. For mothers, it is like having a second birthday.

Mother's Day in the USA, the UK, Canada, Australia, etc. means mothers usually get the day off from housework. It is common for children to cook for their mother so she can have breakfast in bed. She also receives presents, flowers and cards. In America, Mother's Day is the busiest day of the year for restaurants, as children take their Mums to lunch and /or dinner. Americans spend a lot on this day.

Task

True or False

1. People in Europe and North America started to celebrate this holiday.
2. All countries celebrate it on the same day.
3. Mother's Day is celebrated in spring.
4. On this day mothers work about the house as usual.
5. Only children greet their mothers.
6. British and American people celebrate this holiday alike.
7. In America people spend a lot of money on this day.

Key: 1 T; 2 F; 3 T; 4 F; 5 F; 6 T; 7 T.

3. Speaking

Learn the poem.

MOTHER'S DAY

I like the way you look,
I like the way you cook;
Now what I really want to say is:
"Happy Mother's Day!"

4. Reading

Read the text and choose the correct answer.

Pancake Day is called Shrove Tuesday or Pancake Tuesday in the UK. It is Traditional to eat thin flat pancakes on Pancake Day in England. The pancakes are topped with sugar and served with lemon juice. Sometimes people like to eat pancakes with sweet toppings such as chocolate, jam or maple syrup.

Shrove Tuesday is a Christian festival and traditional day of feasting. Christians celebrate Shrove Tuesday just before Lent. Lent is a time when Christians begin to get ready for Easter. Lent lasts for 40 days. Some Christians fast, eat little or no food, on Fridays in Lent and also on Ash Wednesday, the first day of Lent, and Good Friday. These days most people just give up eating something they enjoy for Lent like chocolate or sweets.

At school the children and teachers have pancakes for school dinner, and in restaurants customers ask for pancakes on Shrove Tuesday. In some villages and towns in England there is a pancake race every year. Every competitor carries a pancake in a frying pan. While running, they have to throw the pancake in the air and catch it again in the pan.

Task

- Pancake Day is
a) on Monday
b) on Tuesday
c) on Friday
- Pancakes are eaten with
a) jam, chocolate and sour cream
b) chocolate, jam and honey
c) chocolate, jam or maple syrup
- Pancake Day is celebrated
a) before Lent
b) at the beginning of Lent
c) just after Lent
- Lent lasts
a) 4 days
b) 14. Days
c) 40 days
- On this day people have pancakes
a) at home and at schools
b) at schools and in restaurants
c) everywhere

5. Speaking

Do ex. 5, p. 173.

6. Summary

In many countries there is an equivalent of Pancake Day. Does our country celebrate Pancake Day? What do you do?

7. Homework

Ex. 6, p. 174.

Lesson 82. THINGS TO DO ON HOLIDAY

Дата _____

Клас _____

Цілі: вдосконалювати навички вживання нових лексичних одиниць; удосконалювати навички вимови, читання, усного мовлення й письма; розвивати логічне мислення; розвивати мовну здогадку; виховувати зацікавленість у розширенні своїх знань.

Procedure

1. Warm-up

What would you say in the following situations? Choose the correct phrase.

1. Just after midnight on the 31st of December	a) I'm fine, thanks
2. You meet your friend after summer holidays	b) Happy New Year!
3. Someone sneezes	c) I'd love to
4. Someone says "Thank you for carrying my bag"	d) Hallo, Liz. How are you?
5. Someone asks "How are you"	e) I beg your pardon
6. You are invited to come to a birthday party	f) Bless you!
7. You didn't hear what someone said to you	g) That's all right
8. Someone bumps into you in the street and say "I'm sorry"	h) Not at all

Key: 1 b; 2 d; 3 f; 4 h; 5 a; 6 c; 7 e; 8 g.

2. Speaking

Do ex. 1, p. 174.

3. Writing

Make up sentences.

In my family we always	cook a turkey	on at	Christmas Day
	make holiday cards		Mother's Day
	send holiday cards		Father's Day
	hang up a stocking		holiday
	make a birthday cake		Halloween
	decorate a Christmas tree		Christmas Eve
	gather for a holiday dinner		my birthday
	sing carols		Christmas weekend
	cook holiday meals		Easter
	prepare a Christmas pudding		St. Valentine's Day
	bring chocolate eggs		New Year's Day
	give presents		
	wear special clothes		

4. Reading

Do ex. 2, p. 174.

Answer the questions.

1. When do people celebrate St. Valentine's Day?
2. What is this holiday special?
3. When did it start?
4. When did people begin to send Valentine's cards?
5. What is in these cards?
6. If people always know who is a sender?
7. What way do people celebrate the holiday nowadays?
8. Is it a public holiday or a festival?

5. Speaking

Do ex. 3, p. 175.

Key:

- 1) the 14th of February
- 2) in Europe more than 600 years ago
- 3) about 200 years ago
- 4) a message of friendship and love
- 5) say about their love in special cards and give presents
- 6) share lovely short messages

6. Vocabulary Practice

Read some classic Valentine's poems and learn any of them.

There are many colours
But my favourite is blue
There are many boys / girls
But I love only you. / But I only think of you.

You are very sweet
You are very smart
And I love you
With all of my heart.

Here's a special letter
Addressed to you
It says "You're my Valentine"
I hope I'm yours too.

Valentines, valentines
Red, white and blue
I'll make a nice one
And send it to you.

7. Listening

Listen to the story and answer the questions:

1. Did William have a good time during his winter holidays?
2. How much ice-cream did he eat at the school party?
3. Why was he sure that the people wouldn't laugh at him?

William is an English schoolboy. He is fourteen years old. It was December. William was very happy because he liked Christmas holidays very much.

All his friends — Henry, Rob, Jill and others — asked him to their parties. The children danced round the Christmas tree, played games and had a lot of nice things to eat.

One day there was a party at school. William went to the party with his elder sister Ann.

There was nice ice-cream at the school party and William ate quite a lot of it.

"Oh, William! This is the tenth ice-cream you are eating. What will people think of you?" said Ann.

"Oh, don't worry, sister", William said. "Every time I take another ice-cream, I say, 'This is for my sister Ann'".

8. Summary

Answer the questions.

1. When do people celebrate St. Valentine's Day?
2. Would you send a Valentine's card?
3. When do you send cards?

9. Homework

Write a short paragraph about celebration of St. Valentine's Day at school.

Lesson 83. THINGS TO DO ON HOLIDAY

Дата _____

Клас _____

Цілі: вдосконалювати навички вживання нових лексичних одиниць; удосконалювати навички вимови, читання, усного мовлення й письма; розвивати логічне мислення; розвивати мовну здогадку; виховувати зацікавленість у розширенні своїх знань.

Procedure

1. Warm-up

Do ex. 4, p. 175.

Which card would you send on each holiday?

2. Speaking

Now let's talk about celebrating birthdays.

At first give Ukrainian equivalents to the following words:

- get cards and presents
- one candle for each year of your age
- blow out the candles
- make a wish
- nowadays
- a bowling alley

Then answer the questions:

1. When were you born?
2. How do you usually spend your birthday?
3. Do you have a party at home or go out with your friends?
4. Do people in Britain celebrate their birthdays in the same way like you?
5. Are birthdays important for the British?

Name some ways how to celebrate a birthday.

3. Listening

Listen to the story and fill in the gaps with the words from the box.

different born years swam her had was church invited on oranges

THE BIRTHDAY PARTY

It was Molly's birthday party. She was eleven ... old. She was ... on the 20th of July. She was in fifth grade. She had many friends. She had friends in school, at ... , in swim class and in dance class. Lily ... her best friend. Nancy and Susan did everything together. Molly ... all her friends to her party. All her friends came to the party ... Sunday. It was a pool party which was in ... back yard. About 30 kids came to her pool party. There was a lot to eat. They had hamburgers, hot dogs, ..., apples, and bananas. They had cakes, candies, soda and juice. There was a lot to do. They ... in the pool. They dived off the diving board, floated on the floats and played many ... games. Everyone ... fun and had a good time. No one wanted to go home.

4. Writing

Put the verbs in brackets into the correct form.

1. Tomorrow ... (be) my birthday.
2. Yesterday ... (be) my birthday.
3. He ... (send) me a birthday card.
4. My birthday ... (be) coming soon.
5. We ... (choose) Mary a good birthday present.

6. I almost forgot that it ... (be) his birthday.
7. We ... (have) a birthday party for the old lady.
8. My grandfather ... (give) me a birthday present.
9. I... (be) going to make a cake for Mary's birthday.
10. It's very kind of you to ... (invite) me to your birthday party.
Key: 1 is; 2 was; 3 sent; 4 is; 5 chose; 6 was; 7 had; 8 gave; 9 am; 10 invite.

5. Speaking

Do ex. 5, p. 175.

Key: 1 the party; 2 a great time; 3 costumes; 4 funny; 5 games; 6 the floor;
7 food; 8 lemonade; 9 join.

What the holiday are children celebrating? Why do you think so?

6. Writing and Speaking

Write down the questions for the dialogue. Practise the questions chorally and individually.

Do ex. 6, p. 176.

7. Reading and Writing

Do ex. 8, p. 176.

Key: 1 wanted; 2 asked; 3 said; 4 were; 5 Is; 6 was; 7 opened; 8 screamed;
9 danced; 10 was.

8. Summary

Answer the questions.

1. Do you like birthdays?
2. What's the best and worst birthday you've ever had?
3. Do you know how people celebrate birthdays in other countries?
4. What's the best birthday present you've ever been given?
5. What present would you like for your next birthday?
6. How do you usually celebrate your birthday?
7. What did you do on your last birthday?

9. Homework

Ex. 7, p. 176.

Lesson 84. UKRAINIAN TRADITIONS

Дата _____

Клас _____

Цілі: вдосконалювати навички вживання нових лексичних одиниць; удосконалювати навички вимови, читання, усного мовлення й письма; розвивати логічне мислення; розвивати мовну здогадку; виховувати повагу до національних традицій.

Procedure

1. Warm-up

Write any vocabulary words or expressions from the topic on the board then have all the students repeat them as you write them down. Next send one student out of the room and erase one off the words or expressions, then on the count of three have all the students yell “Come on in!!!” The student outside the classroom comes back in and has to guess the right word, but none of the other kids can tell them the answer. Reward the student with a team or individual point.

2. Speaking

Do ex. 1, p. 177.

3. Reading and Writing

Read about British traditions and do the tasks.

Pantomimes are plays put on before Christmas, usually for children. They are based on fairy tales, such as Cinderella or Aladdin, and mix comedy, song and dance.

Christmas Day is observed on the 25th of December. On Christmas Eve everything is in rush. People get ready to see the holiday. They decorate their homes, arrange Christmas cards on shelves and tables and hang a bunch of mistletoe under which the boys kiss girls. They are busy cooking a turkey and baking Christmas pudding. Children wake up early to find a stocking full of small presents on their bed. Other presents, opened when everyone is together, are arranged around the Christmas tree.

Boxing Day, on the 26th of December, is the day when people visit their friends, go for a drive or long walks or just spent it in front of the TV recovering from Christmas Day.

In Scotland and the North of England people go first footing on New Year’s morning. They call at friends’ houses, trying to be the first person through the door after midnight. To symbolize good luck, the visitor carries a piece of coal and a glass of water. The luckiest type of first footer is a tall, dark man.

On New Year’s Day people make New Year’s resolutions. They decide to do something to improve their lives. For example, people decide to give up smoking or to go to the gym once a week.

Task

Which of these sentences are true? Write the correct ones down.

1. You can see pantomimes at Christmas.
2. You can see pantomimes before Christmas.
3. On Christmas Eve everything happens as always.
4. On Christmas Eve everybody is in a hurry
5. People usually open their presents whenever they wish.
6. People usually open their presents on Christmas morning.
7. People are very busy on Boxing Day.
8. People relax on Boxing Day.
9. People look forward to the first person who comes in on the 1st of January.
10. People are afraid of the first person who comes in on the 1st of January.

Draw lines from the words on the left to the correct words on the right. Then write down the sentences.

1. Children can find stocking with presents	a) a pantomime
2. Boys and girls should kiss	b) brings good luck
3. The traditional food is	c) just for the rest
4. A traditional English entertainment is	d) over the end of the bed
5. Boxing Day is	e) under a bunch of mistletoe
6. People believe that first footer	f) help to start new life
7. People believe that resolutions	g) Christmas pudding

4. Listening

Listen and choose the correct answer.

- Christmas ... an official holiday in Ukraine.
a) is only recently becoming b) only recently became
c) has only recently become
- Christmas vertep ... the traditional folk puppet theatre.
a) is b) are
- Every religious holiday in Ukraine people can hear how church bells
a) ring b) rings
c) have run
- Hopak ... the famous traditional folk dance in Ukraine.
a) is b) are

5. Reading

Do ex. 2, p. 177.

6. Vocabulary Practice

Do ex. 3, p. 177.

Key: 1 traditional and public; 2 don't work and study; 3 some; 4 writes; 5 writes; 6 next Christmas.

7. Speaking

Do ex. 4, p. 178.

8. Summary

Do ex. 5, p. 178.

9. Homework

Ex. 6, p. 178.

Цілі: вдосконалювати навички вимови, усного мовлення й читання; активізувати матеріал із теми "Holidays and Traditions"; вдосконалювати граматичні навички; розвивати мовну здогадку й мовленнєву реакцію учнів; виховувати повагу до національних традицій.

Procedure

1. Warm-up

Complete the rhyme.

Christmas! Christmas! Wintertime!
 Give me greetings and take ...! (mine)
 Little gifts and tasty food.
 Everybody's in good ... (mood)
 Raise your voices loud and clear:
 "Merry Christmas!" "A Happy New Year!"

2. Listening

Listen to the story and do the tasks.

Christmas in Australia is not like anywhere else! Everything is topsy-turvy since December is one of the hottest months of the year. But the Australians have a great time anyway. Those who live near the coast go to the beach on Christmas day. They have a swim, play cricket or volleyball, surf or just sit around with family and friends enjoying Christmas dinner. Santa Claus arrives at Australian beaches on a surfboard — quite a change from sliding down a chimney! And since the weather is hot he often wears a swimsuit or funny baggy shorts.

Christmas is a great time for kids and students — it's the beginning of their summer holidays and this means FUN, SUN and SURF!

Many Christmas decorations and symbols are the same as in Great Britain or the USA: Christmas trees (usually plastic), turkeys and plum puddings, snow scenes... But among the decorations you can also see toy kangaroos and koala bears.

Christmas in Australia is also celebrated in a fun way on the 25th of July. This 'cold Christmas' is usually just another excuse for a get-together with friends and family, but it's becoming more and more popular!

- Topsy-turvy — перевернутий догори ногами;
- excuse — привід;
- get-together — вечірка

Task

True or False

1. It is hot in Australia on Christmas.
2. Santa Claus usually appears from a chimney.
3. Santa Claus wears a funny fur coat.
4. School summer holidays start on Christmas.
5. Christmas decorations in Australia, Great Britain and the USA are different.
6. People also celebrate Christmas on the 25th of July.

Complete the sentences.

surfboard kangaroos surf koala bears swimsuit beach

1. On Christmas day people go to the
2. They swim, play cricket and
3. Santa Claus arrives on a
4. Santa Claus wears
5. The decorations which you can't see in America are toy ... and

3. Reading

Do ex. 1, p. 179.

Key: 1 on; 2 before; 3 out; 4 on; 5 out; 6 of; 7 in; 8 of; 9 into; 10 until; 11 to.

4. Writing

Do ex. 2, p. 179.

5. Grammar Practice

Do ex. 3, p. 179.

Key: 1 got; 2 invited; 3 decorated; 4 have already drawn; 5 made; 6 sent.

6. Writing and Speaking

Each pupil has a card with a name of a holiday or any word connected with "Holidays and Traditions". The task is to write at least three words which associate with it. Then make up and write down the sentences.

Example:

Card — winter

Associations — Christmas, carols, holiday dinner

Sentences — We usually celebrate Christmas in winter. We like to sing carols.
We always have holiday dinner on this day.

Cards:

- winter
- Mother's Day
- Father's Day
- Halloween
- Spring
- August
- birthday
- Christmas
- March
- church
- Easter
- St. Valentine's Day
- New Year's Day
- Snow
- Pumpkin
- Sweets
- romantic messages

Work in pairs

Ask your partner about his associations with the word on your card.

— What words are associated with...?

7. Speaking

Do ex. 4, p. 180.

8. Summary

Answer the questions.

1. Is it better to stay at home on holidays or go somewhere?
2. Which month of the year would you prefer to visit Britain? Why?

9. Homework

Ex. 5, p. 180.

Key: 1 bed; 2 outside; 3 beautiful; 4 breakfast; 5 school; 6 teacher; 7 surprise; 8 sad; 9 work; 10 today; 11 calendar; 12 Holidays.

Цілі: вдосконалювати лексичні навички та навички вимови; вдосконалювати навички читання, аудіювання й усного мовлення; розвивати логічне мислення й пізнавальний інтерес до вивчення англійської мови; виховувати зацікавленість у розширенні своїх знань.

Procedure

1. Warm-up

Do ex. 1, p. 180.

2. Listening

Listen to the text and complete the sentences orally.

Valentine's Day is one of the most famous holidays in the world. It falls on February the 14th and is celebrated across the world. It is the traditional day for lovers to express their love to each other. They do this by sending Valentine's cards with romantic messages. It is common to leave the card unsigned. Other traditions on this day are buying chocolates and giving red roses. Valentine's Day used to be an American and European thing, but now it has gone all over the world. In Japan, only women give Valentine's gifts — to all the men they know.

The custom of exchanging romantic messages seems to have started in 19th century England. In 1847, an American woman, Esther Howland, started producing and selling Valentine cards. Today, over one billion are sent worldwide. French and Italian restaurants are also very busy on this day.

Task

Complete the sentences

1. Valentine's Day is celebrated on
2. It's a tradition to
3. People also buy ... and give
4. Nowadays Valentine's Day is celebrated all over
5. In the 19th century in England people started to send
6. There are a lot of people on this day in the restaurants of ... and

Key: 1 the 14th of February; 2 send Valentine's cards with romantic messages; 3 chocolates / red roses; 4 the world; 5 romantic messages; 6 France and Italy

3. Reading

Do ex. 2, p. 180.

Pre-reading

Look at the pictures. What do you think is the story about?

Read the story and answer the questions:

1. Who brought a card?
2. What was it on the envelope?
3. How did Mrs. Bear guess who the letter was from?
4. How did Mr. Bear congratulate Mrs. Bear on a holiday?
5. What words were on the jar of honey?
6. What did the family have for special breakfast on that day?

4. Speaking

Do ex. 3, p. 181.

Key:

Mrs. Bear reminds of Valentine 's Day in the morning.
The postal worker has brought Mrs. Bear a valentine card.
Mrs. Bear reads the Valentine's card out loud.
Little Bear wrote the Valentine's card to Mrs. Bear.
Mr. Bear brought a big jar of honey.

5. Grammar Practice

Do ex. 4, p. 182.

Key: 1 on; 2 with; 3 outside; 4 of honey / up; 5 of / in / on; 6 down / for / on.

6. Writing

Do ex. 5, p. 182.

7. Vocabulary Practice

Do ex. 6, p. 182.

Key: 1 Valentine's; 2 card / envelope; 3 mark; 4 jar / honey; 5 hug; 6 breakfast.

8. Speaking

Retell the story using the questions to ex. 2, p. 180 as prompts.

9. Summary

Answer the questions.

1. What is your favourite holiday?
2. When is this holiday celebrated?
3. Are the banks, post offices or schools closed for this holiday?
4. Is there is a person or god connected with the holiday?
5. Do you enjoy the holiday?
6. Do you decorate the outside of your house for the holiday?
7. Are there special songs associated with the holiday?
8. What do you usually do for this holiday?
9. What's your favorite holiday food?

10. Homework

Ex. 7, p. 182.

Unit 9. SCHOOL LIFE

Дата _____

Клас _____

Lesson 87. AT THE LESSON

Цілі: формувати навички вживання нових лексичних одиниць; формувати навички вживання *general* and *Wh-questions* в писемному й усному мовленні; вдосконалювати навички усного мовлення й аудіювання; розвивати мовну здогадку й мовленнєву реакцію учнів; виховувати зацікавленість у розширенні своїх знань.

Procedure

1. Warm-up

Answer the questions.

1. What day is it today?
2. What day was yesterday?
3. What day comes after Friday / Wednesday / Saturday?
4. What day comes before Sunday / Thursday / Monday?
5. Name the days of the week in order.
6. When is your birthday?
7. Is your birthday in spring / summer?

2. Speaking

Introduce the topic.

- ◆ Which words do you associate with school?

3. Vocabulary Practice

Do ex. 1, p. 184.

With the help of pictures or school items practise the words from the box chorally and individually.

Is this a marker? — Yes, it is.

Is this a doll? — No, it isn't. What's this? — It's a ball.

Practise the structure *I use... / I don't use...*

A snowball game

Say a sentence, let a pupil repeat it, and he (she) adds his (her) own word, a next pupil is to repeat the previous words and to add a new word, etc.

Example:

I use a pen at the lessons.

I use a pen and a pencil at the lessons.

I use a pen? A pencil and a ruler at the lessons...

4. Writing

Work in pairs

Make cards with new words. Cut each card in half and then mix them together. Each pair should make up words and write them down.

Then pupils one by one come to the blackboard as quickly as they can and write a word each. Words shouldn't be repeated.

5. Speaking

Do ex. 2, p. 184.

6. Grammar Practice

Introduce general questions with the help of the Grammar Lab (p. 185).

Practise the questions with different words items.

Have you got a	pen? pencil? sharpener? marker? diary? textbook?	— Yes, I have. — No, I haven't.
Can I take your	ruler? bottle of glue? eraser? pair of scissors? dictionary? CD?	— Yes, certainly. — Yes, sure.
Is there a (an)	eraser stapler pencil box watch mobile phone exercise book	on your desk? — Yes, there is. — No, there isn't.
Is your	pencil red? ruler long? exercise book blue? mobile phone new? school bag black? pen green?	— Yes, it is. — No, it isn't.

Do ex. 3, p. 184.

7. Reading

Do ex. 4, p. 185.

Key: 1 write / a pen; 2 stick / glue; 3 read / a book; 4 keep / a pencil box; 5 rub / an eraser; 6 carry / a school bag.

8. Grammar Practice

Introduce Wh-questions with the help of the Grammar Lab (p. 185).

Choose the correct question words from the Grammar Lab.

1. ... do you live? — I live in London.
2. ... 's that girl? — She's my sister.
3. ... do you go to school? — By bus.
4. ... do banks open? — At eight o'clock.
5. ... are you wearing that coat? — Because it's hot!
6. ... book is this?

Key: 1 Where; 2 Who; 3 How; 4 When; 5 Why; 6 Whose.

9. Summary

Ask general and Wh-questions about school items.

10. Homework

Make up and write down 5 general and 5 Wh-questions with new words.

Lesson 88. SCHOOL SUBJECTS

Дата _____

Клас _____

Цілі: вдосконалювати навички вживання нових лексичних одиниць і запитань; удосконалювати навички вимови, читання, усного мовлення й письма; розвивати мовну здогадку й мовленнєву реакцію учнів; виховувати зацікавленість у розширенні своїх знань.

Procedure

1. Warm-up

Do ex. 6, p. 186.

2. Speaking

Work in pairs

Pupils ask each other questions that they have prepared at home.

3. Grammar Practice

Practise general and Wh-questions?

1. Are you from Germany?
2. Are Peter and Sue your friends?
3. Has your sister got a car?
4. Do you speak English?
5. Can he play football?
6. Is she going by bus?
7. Did you talk to him?

Work in pairs

Cut out questions and answers and mix them together. Pupils have to match them.

When does Ronald eat breakfast?	He eats breakfast in the morning
What does he eat for breakfast?	He eats ham and eggs
What does he drink for breakfast?	He drinks coffee
Where does he eat breakfast?	He eats breakfast at home
Who makes breakfast for Ronald?	His wife makes breakfast for him
Why does Ronald eat breakfast?	Because food gives him energy
What does he do after he eats breakfast?	He brushes his teeth
What does he do after he brushes his teeth?	He goes to work
Which bus does he take to work?	He takes the city bus to work
How long does it take him to get to work?	20 minutes

4. Writing

Do ex. 5, p. 186.

5. Speaking

Learn the poem.

School things
What's this?
It's a school bag.
What's that?
It's a pencil.
What' this?
It's a pen.
For a pupil I am.

6. Vocabulary Practice

Practise the new vocabulary.

Do ex. 1, p. 187.

Key: B 1; C 2; F 3; E 4; D 5; A 6.

Write the names of the subject on the board and practise likes and dislikes.

I			Ukrainian
You			English
He			Maths
She	like	don't like	Music
It	likes	doesn't like	Nature Study
We			History
You			Art
They			PE
			Ukrainian Literature
			Handicrafts

Make a chain one by one:

I like... but I don't like...

7. Reading

Do ex. 2, p. 187.

Key: 1 English; 2 Music; 3 Mathematics; 4 History; 5 Nature Study; 6 Art.

8. Speaking

Do ex. 3, p. 188.

9. Writing

Write at least three sentences about your timetable.

Example: I have PE on Mondays and Fridays.

10. Summary

Answer the questions.

1. How many lessons do you have on your timetable?
2. Which is your favourite?
3. What is more interesting for you, Maths or Literature?
4. What do you do at your Music lessons?

11. Homework

Ex. 7, p. 186; write your school timetable.

Цілі: вдосконалювати навички вживання нових лексичних одиниць і запитань; удосконалювати навички вимови, читання, усного мовлення й письма; розвивати мовну здогадку й мовленнєву реакцію учнів; виховувати зацікавленість у розширенні своїх знань.

Procedure

1. Warm-up

Clap your hands when you hear words on the topic “School”.

Lessons, tigers, school, Monday, father, desks, a teddy-bear, head, classroom, nice, red, a pencil-box, dolls, Maths, scooter, flag, skateboard, Nature Study, a toy car, a schoolbag, pens, English, lions, pupils, a fox, a teacher, PE.

2. Speaking

Work in pairs

Using the timetables prepared at home pupils practise the questions:

1. Do you have PE on Friday?
2. What do you have on Wednesday?

3. Speaking and Writing

Work in groups

Use this chart to ask your partners about school subjects. Then tell about it.

- Is Math difficult for you?
- Is PE important for you?
- Yes, it is. / No, it isn't.

	Easy	Difficult	Important	Useful	Fun	Boring	Interesting
Masha		Maths	PE				
Sasha							
Ira							
Marina							

Example: Maths is easy for Masha and PE is important.

Write down your sentences.

4. Speaking

Do ex. 4, p. 88.

5. Listening

Listen and do.

Stand up. Go to the door. Catch the ball. Take a pen and give it to your partner. Ask your partner how old he is. Play the guitar. Dance. Sing a song. Play the drums. Play the piano. Play tennis. Hide under the desk. Stand behind your chair. Spell your teacher's name. Go to the blackboard and write down where you are from.

6. Vocabulary Practice

Fill in the gaps.

subject Tuesday T-shirts learn lessons pencils English timetable classroom
exercise book

1. Do you wear ... in your PE lessons?
 2. Who is your ... teacher?
 3. Sarah has a big ... for Maths.
 4. Do you have Music on ...?
 5. We have nature Study on the ... today.
 6. We usually use paints and ... at Art.
 7. There are some desks, chairs and the teacher's table in our
 8. What ... do you have on Monday?
 9. I think History is an interesting
 10. At Literature we always ... poems by heart.
- Key: 1 T-shirts; 2 English; 3 exercise book; 4 Tuesday; 5 timetable; 6 pencils; 7 classroom; 8 Lessons; 9 subject; 10 learn.

7. Speaking

Do ex. 5, p. 188.

8. Reading and Speaking

Do ex. 5, p. 188.

9. Reading

Do ex. 6, p. 188.

Key: 1 went; 2 books; exercise books; 3 came; desk; 4 teacher; 5 blackboard; copy books.

10. Summary

Do ex. 7, p. 189.

11. Homework

Ex. 8, p. 189.

Key: 1 B / have; 2 C / study; 3 A / is; 4 B / like; 5 A / don't like; 6 C / are.

Lesson 90. MY FAVOURITE SUBJECT

Дата _____

Клас _____

Цілі: вдосконалювати навички вживання нових лексичних одиниць і запитань; удосконалювати навички вимови, читання, усного мовлення й письма; розвивати мовну здогадку й мовленнєву реакцію учнів; виховувати зацікавленість у розширенні своїх знань.

Procedure

1. Warm-up

Answer the questions.

1. What day of the week comes after Sunday?
2. What thing can we draw with?
3. What thing do pupils wear at school?
4. Where do we write at school?
5. What are the days of the week when pupils don't go to school?
6. How do we call a lesson where we can run and jump?
7. What day of the week is between Tuesday and Thursday?
8. How do we call a lesson where we can paint pictures?

2. Speaking

Do ex. 1, p. 190.

3. Vocabulary Practice

Make up sentences.

I'm good at
I'm quite good at
I'm very good at
I'm not good at
I'm bad at
I like
I love

calculating
doing the sums
reciting poems
reading stories
singing songs
drawing flowers
playing games
writing compositions
jumping and running
counting
reading thick books
learning new words
doing crosswords
doing quizzes
knitting
learning quickly
painting
making cutouts

at the English lessons
at the Maths lessons
at the Music lessons
at the Art lessons
at the PE lessons
at the Literature lessons
at the Ukrainian lessons
at the History lessons
at the Nature Study lessons
at the Handicrafts lessons

4. Speaking

Do ex. 2, p. 190.

5. Writing

Practise questions.

- ... *you* / *be* good at Maths?
- ... *your friend* / *be* good at running?
- ... *they* / *be* quite good at drawing cars?
- What ... *you* / *be* good at?
- What ... *he* / *be* bad at?
- ... *you* / *like* reciting poems?
- ... *they* / *like* writing compositions?

What ... *you / like* doing most of all?
What ... *Ann / like* doing at the PE lessons?
... *you / like* Literature?
Why ...*you / like* Literature?
Who ... *be* good at singing in your class?
... *you / can* count quickly?

6. Grammar Practice

Do ex. 3, p. 190.

Key: 1 do you study; 2 study; 3 do you like; 4 love; 5 work; 6 Do you like; 7 hate;
8 tells; 9 are you; 10 love.

7. Listening

Listen to the definitions and guess the words and learn the new ones.

1. A person who helps you learn and shows you how to do things.
2. Someone who is learning.
3. A subject in school where you will learn more about plants and animals.
4. A holder for your pencils.
5. A school subject which includes spelling, grammar, vocabulary, and reading.
6. Two or more people who enjoy spending time with one another.
7. This is your piece of furniture in the classroom. You can read or write on it.
8. The person who heads a public school.
9. A guide for how we should behave. These help us keep order when we have a group of people.

Key: 1 teacher; 2 a student / a pupil; 3 Nature Study; 4 a pencil box; 5 English;
6 friends; 7 a desk; 8 headmaster / head teacher / principal; 9 rules.

8. Speaking

Do ex. 4, p. 191.

9. Summary

Ask pupils about activities at the lessons.

What do you usually do at ... ?

We usually ... , and sometimes we

10. Homework

Ask general and Wh-questions using the words in brackets.

1. Sam and Peter usually go to the gym on Saturday. (Who, When, Where)
2. Alex often writes compositions at the English lessons. (Who, What, Where)
3. We read stories at the Literature lesson yesterday. (What, Where, When)

3. Writing

Do ex. 5, p. 191.

4. Vocabulary Practice

Find words that go together.

1) asking	a) books
2) doing	b) games
3) drawing	c) hard
4) listening to	d) letters
5) making	e) maths
6) playing	f) pictures
7) reading	g) plans
8) singing	h) TV
9) writing	i) questions
10) telling	j) songs
11) watching	k) stories
12) working	l) the radio

5. Speaking

Work in groups

Use this chart to ask your partners about their likes and dislikes. Then tell about it.

- Do you like counting?
- Do you like reading thick books?
- Yes, I do. / No, I don't.

	Counting	Reading thick books	Learning new words	Writing compositions	Doing sums	Singing English songs
Masha	✓	×				
Sasha						
Ira						
Marina						

Example: Masha likes counting, but she doesn't like reading thick books.

6. Summary

Divide the class into groups. Pupils have to close their books and write as many lessons activities as they can. Set time limit. The group that writes more activities wins.

7. Homework

Write a short paragraph about activities at your lessons and about your favourite subject.

Lesson 92. TIMETABLE

Дата _____

Клас _____

Цілі: вдосконалювати навички вживання нових лексичних одиниць і запитань; удосконалювати навички вимови, читання, усного мовлення й письма; розвивати мовну здогадку й мовленнєву реакцію учнів; виховувати зацікавленість у розширенні своїх знань.

Procedure

1. Warm-up

List the things in your bag.

Example: In my bag, I've got an exercise book.

2. Listening

Listen to pupils' stories about activities at the lessons and about their favourite subjects. (checking the homework). Ask at least one question to get more information.

3. Vocabulary Practice

Write the model on the board and then ask pupils to substitute the necessary words instead of underlined ones.

Model: At the English lessons we role-play different situations.

- Maths do the sums
- Literature learn poems by heart
- Nature Studies study the planets in the Solar System
- Music sing folk songs
- History read about Ukrainian hetmans
- P.T. play football
- Art draw funny animals
- Ukrainian language write compositions
- Computer Studies learn to use a computer
- Science mix up chemicals together
- English study British culture
- competitions support our team

Example

T. Maths, do the sums.

P. At the Maths lessons we do the sums.

4. Speaking

Do ex. 6, p. 192.

5. Reading

Read the text and do the tasks.

ABOUT SCHOOL LIFE A LITTLE

Dear Bogdan,

How are you? Thank you for your letter. You want to know about school in England. Let me tell you. My school is open all day. School starts at nine o'clock.

Each teacher has her own classroom that she always teaches in. Some of the rooms look very interesting. We don't get much homework. We usually get homework in two subjects each day. We only have real tests at the end of the school year, in June. Then we do tests in every subject. In some subjects we have to answer some questions. In French we get a lot of grammar and vocabulary questions. My best subjects are Maths and English. I also like Geography.

Our Form Teacher teaches us History. He's called Mr. Clifton and he's OK.
I'm in the school swimming team. We usually have a lot of competitions.
Are things very different at your school?

Best wishes,
Fred

Task

True or False

1. Fred writes about his school.
2. His school day begins at 9.15.
3. They always have much homework.
4. All the rooms at school are interesting.
5. Fred studies French.
6. He goes in for swimming.

Key: 1 T; 2 F; 3 F; 4 F; 5 T; 6 T.

Answer the questions.

1. Do they have tests at the beginning of summer?
2. What subjects do they have tests in?
3. What do they do at the test in French?

6. Reading

Do ex. 1, p. 193.

7. Speaking

Do ex. 2, p. 193.

8. Speaking and Writing

Do ex. 3, p. 193.

Example:

The first lesson starts at half past eight.

It finishes at fifteen past nine.

The first break lasts ten minutes.

Every lesson lasts forty five minutes.

9. Summary

Do ex. 4, p. 193.

10. Homework

Ex. 7, p. 192.

Key: 1 was; 2 woke; 3 did not have; 4 gave; 5 like; 6 had; 7 forgot; 8 let;
9 played; 10 went.

Lesson 93. TIMETABLE

Дата _____

Клас _____

Цілі: вдосконалювати навички вживання нових лексичних одиниць і запитань; удосконалювати навички вимови, читання, усного мовлення й письма; розвивати мовну здогадку й мовленнєву реакцію учнів; виховувати зацікавленість у розширенні своїх знань.

Procedure

1. Warm-up

Clap your hands if the sentence is correct.

1. We count in the music class.
2. We sing in the music class.
3. We read in the drawing lesson.
4. We speak English at the English lesson.
5. We write in the drawing class.
6. We read in the reading lesson .
7. We speak Ukrainian at the Literature lesson.
8. We jump at the Physical Training lesson.
9. We run at the Maths lesson.
10. We do the sums at the Maths lesson.

2. Speaking

Look at Roma's timetable. Speak about yours and say what subjects you have and on what days.

	Monday	Tuesday	Wednesday	Thursday	Friday
9.00	English	Maths	Maths	Ukrainian	Literature
9.55	Nature Study	PE	Ukrainian	Maths	Maths
11.00	Music	Art	Literature	German	Ukrainian
11.55	History	English	German	English	Computer Studies
12.40	Lunch				
13.10	Handicrafts	Nature Study	Computer Studies	History	Music
14.05			PE	Art	

1. When does Roma's school day begin? (His school day begins at 9 o'clock.)
2. What does he do at 12.40 every day? (He has lunch.)
3. How many days a week does he go to school? (He goes to school five days a week.)
4. How many subjects has he got every day? (He has got 5 or 6 subjects.)
5. What subjects does he have on the timetable? (He has English, History, Ukrainian, Literature, Computer Studies, Art, Nature Study, Math, German, Music and Handicrafts on the timetable.)
6. How many times a week does he have History? (He has Ukrainian three times a week.)
7. How often does he have Art? (He has Art twice a week.)
8. Now it's your turn to tell us about your timetable. Say what subjects you have and on what days.

3. Reading and Writing

Do ex. 5, p. 193–194.

Key: 1 What time do you; 2 Why; 3 How do you; 4 Do; 5 Which is.

4. Listening

Listen to the text and do the tasks.

OUR CLASSMATES

Ken is David's classmate. His surname is Manson. He is British. He is from the UK. His telephone number is 322-432 54. His address is 7, Green Street, London SW 5. He likes playing tennis, reading and drawing. He is 12 years old. His favourite subject at school is English.

Alex is Dmitro's classmate. His surname is Danko. He is Ukrainian. He is from Ukraine. His telephone number is 969-868. His address is 17, Grapes Street, Lviv. He likes cooking, reading and playing basketball. His favourite subject at school is Music. Fill in the chart.

	Ken	Alex
Age		
Country		
Favourite subject		

Complete the sentences.

reading playing tennis playing basketball drawing cooking

Alex likes ..., ... and

Ken likes ..., ... and

Answer the questions.

1. What street does Alex live in?
2. What city does Ken live in?
3. What is the number of Ken's House?

5. Speaking

Do ex. 6, p. 194.

6. Summary

Answer the questions.

1. What lessons would you like to have every day?
2. What lessons would you never have?
3. What subjects do you study at school?
4. Are any subjects difficult / easy for you?

7. Homework

Ex. 7, p. 195.

Lesson 94. SCHOOL ACTIVITIES

Дата _____

Клас _____

Цілі: вдосконалювати навички вживання нових лексичних одиниць і запитань; удосконалювати навички вимови, читання, усного мовлення й письма; розвивати мовну здогадку й мовленнєву реакцію учнів; виховувати зацікавленість у розширенні своїх знань.

Procedure

1. Warm-up

Do ex. 1, p. 195.

2. Speaking

Work in groups

Use this chart to ask your partners about their abilities. Then tell about it.

- Can you count quickly?
- Can you recite long poems?
- Yes, I can. / No, I can't.

	Count quickly	Recite long poems	Paint animals	Write compositions	Do sums quickly	Sing English songs
Masha	✓		×			
Sasha						
Ira						
Marina						

Example: Masha can count quickly, but she can't paint animals.

3. Reading

Do ex. 2, p. 195.

4. Vocabulary Practice

Make up sentences.

It's	interesting easy difficult important useful fun boring	for me	to learn new things	at the English lessons
			to do the sums quickly	at the Maths lessons
			to count correct	at the Music lessons
			to learn by heart	at the Art lessons
			to learn new English words	at the PE lessons
			to listen to the teacher	at the Literature lessons
			to work in pairs	at the Ukrainian lessons
			to do crosswords	at the History lessons
			to start a conversation	at the Nature Study lessons
			to write compositions	at the Handicrafts lessons
			to sing English songs	
			to play football	
			to stick colourful cutouts	

5. Reading

Do ex. 3, p. 196.

Key: 1 Anna; 2 Kate; 3 Anna... Nature Study is interesting and great. / Kate ... all school subjects are... 4. Danylo... Maths is ... / and PE isn't ...

6. Speaking

Do ex. 4, p. 196.

7. Vocabulary Practice

Practise the questions.

Do the pupils	do exercises	at the lessons of English?
	do the sums	at the lessons of Maths?
	answer the teacher's questions	at the lessons of History?
	draw pictures	at the lessons of Art?
	listen to smb's answers	at the lessons of PE?
	knit	at the lessons of Nature Study?
	read texts	at the lessons of Handicrafts?
learn rules		

Do ex. 5, p. 196.

8. Grammar Practice

Do ex. 6, p. 197.

Key: 1 reads / read; 2 do you understand / understand; 3 likes / doesn't like; 4 does he have; 5 Did you do; 6 Is; 7 got; 8 has already written; 9 are answering; 10 will have.

9. Summary

Answer the questions.

1. Do you enjoy studying English? Maths? Art?
2. What subject is easy for you? What is difficult?
3. Is it interesting for you to learn history?
4. Are any subjects boring for you?

Additional material

SCHOOL LIFE

School is a daily routine for us
In the morning, we're sure to make a fuss
Even when the sun is still not up,
Here we are, awake at 6am sharp

We feel that school is such a bore
We feel that school is such a chore
Parents say, "School's great! Now, go!"
We say, "Well, what do you know?"

Late a minute and we have to run
Eyes half open, shoelaces undone
We reach school and we see our friends,
Immediately, the torture ends

Lesson 95. WHY DO WE STUDY ENGLISH?

Дата _____

Клас _____

Цілі: вдосконалювати навички вживання нових лексичних одиниць і запитань; удосконалювати навички вимови, читання, усного мовлення й письма; розвивати мовну здогадку й мовленнєву реакцію учнів; виховувати зацікавленість у розширенні своїх знань.

Procedure

1. Warm-up

Put in the right prepositions.

- a chair: something you sit on
- a picture: something you look ...
- a cassette-recorder: something you listen ...
- a table: something you put food ...
- a desk: something you write ...
- a pen: something you write ...
- a pencil: something you draw ...
- a blackboard: something you write ...
- a bag : something you put books ...
- a teacher: somebody you listen ...

2. Listening

Listen to the text and do the tasks.

On Tuesday at the Art lesson the children painted balloons. They painted them red, green and yellow. Kate used red paint. Her friend Daniel used green paint and her friend Sarah used yellow paint. On Friday they painted flowers. This time Kate use green paint, Sarah used yellow paint and Daniel used red paint. They all got a lot of paint on their hands and faces.

Task

1. Did the children paint one day?
2. Did they paint at the art lessons?
3. Did they paint a flag?
4. Did the children paint their flowers all the same colour?
5. What colours did the children use?

True or False

1. The children used red, green and yellow paint.
2. The children painted all the flowers blue.
3. The children only painted on Tuesday.

3. Speaking

Do ex. 1, p. 198.

4. Writing

Picture dictation

Stick the pictures and put items of active vocabulary on the board and on the table in a definite way. Pupils have to write the words in the correct order.

5. Listening

Do ex. 2, p. 198.

Listen to the text and match the speakers to the activities (A–D).

1. **A n n**. I like English lessons best of all. We often play different English games. (Picture D)
2. **T o m**. I usually do English exercises at the lessons very fast. That's why I can read about Great Britain and the USA or recite the poem. (Picture C)
3. **S a l l y**. We want to know more about English traditions. And our teacher gives us to listen to poems and songs in English. (Picture A)
4. **P h i l**. We learn new words at the English lessons and write these words down into our vocabularies. (Picture B)

6. Reading

Do ex. 3, p. 198.

7. Speaking

Do ex. 4, p. 199.

8. Summary

Find someone who...

Copy and cut up the cards. Hand out a card to each pupil. Pupils walk around the classroom trying to find answers to the three questions. They are allowed to ask one question every time they talk to someone. Pupils write down the answers and the name of the pupil who gave them the answer.

Practise the questions:

1. Are you good / bad at Maths?
2. Do you like learning by heart?
3. Can you count quickly?

Find someone who... 1) who is good at Maths... 2) who likes learning by heart... 3) who can calculate quickly...	1	Find someone who... 1) who is good at History... 2) who likes reading about Britain... 3) who can run quickly...	2
Find someone who... 1) who is bad at painting... 2) who doesn't like PE... 3) who can't sing well...	3	Find someone who... 1) who is very good at English... 2) who likes doing projects... 3) who can swim well...	4
Find someone who... 1) who is good at jumping... 2) who likes Literature... 3) who can draw people...	5	Find someone who... 1) who is bad at Ukrainian... 2) who doesn't like Art... 3) who can't sing well...	6
Find someone who... 1) who is good at Music... 2) who likes reading stories... 3) who can use a computer well...	7	Find someone who... 1) who is good at Nature Study... 2) who doesn't like counting... 3) who can't sing English songs...	8
Find someone who... 1) who is good at doing sums... 2) who likes Handicrafts... 3) who can write letters...	9	Find someone who... 1) who is good at reciting poems... 2) who likes German... 3) who can learn new words quickly...	10

9. Homework

Using the notes from the summary make up and write down 10 sentences.
Example: Sveta is good at Maths. Christina likes learning by heart.

Lesson 96. WHY DO WE STUDY ENGLISH?

Дата _____

Клас _____

Цілі: вдосконалювати навички вживання нових лексичних одиниць і запитань; удосконалювати навички вимови, читання, усного мовлення й письма; розвивати мовну здогадку й мовленнєву реакцію учнів; виховувати зацікавленість у розширенні своїх знань.

Procedure

1. Warm-up

Answer the questions.

1. How much homework do you do every day?
2. What lessons do you not like? Why don't you like them?
3. What do you like best about your school?
4. What time does your first class begin on Tuesday?
5. What's your favorite subject?
6. Why do you like it?
7. Who is the teacher?

2. Writing

Write as many activities at the English lessons as you can. Set time limit.

Sample activities:

- Learning new words
- Writing essays
- Reading texts and answering questions
- Practising language rules
- Discussions about different topics
- Working in pairs
- Working in groups
- Writing dictations
- Filling gaps
- Making up dialogues
- Doing exercises
- Singing English songs
- Listening Comprehension
- Roleplay
- Doing tests

Make up sentences.

I have problems with	writing essays.
	discussions about different topics
	making up dialogues
	listening Comprehension
	singing English songs
	doing tests.

3. Reading and Speaking

Do ex. 5, p. 199.

4. Vocabulary Practice

Practise the words *understand, prepare and do homework in...*

Complete the comments with the subjects and make up sentences.

Example:

I don't like English because...

Comments

I like _____

I don't like _____

I understand _____

I don't understand _____

I prepare for _____

I don't prepare for _____

I do homework _____

I don't do homework _____

5. Speaking

Do ex. 5, p. 199.

6. Writing

Name a subject and ask pupils to say that they have done something connected with it.

For example:

Maths — I've done the sums.

Ukrainian — write the letter,

Art — draw the poster,

Literature — read the story,

English — learn the new words,

History — fill in the chart,

Computer Studies — make a presentation,

German — make up the dialogue.

7. Reading and Speaking

Do ex. 6, p. 199.

8. Summary

Do ex. 7, p. 199.

9. Homework

Ex. 8, p. 200.

Цілі: вдосконалювати навички вимови, усного мовлення й читання; активізувати матеріал із теми “School Life”; вдосконалювати граматичні навички; розвивати мовну здогадку й мовленнєву реакцію учнів; виховувати повагу до національних традицій.

Procedure

1. Warm-up

Collect 15–20 small objects, e.g. a pencil, a ruler, a rubber, a book, a paper clip, a pen, etc.

Pick one object up at a time and hold them up and the pupils call out what it is.

When all the objects has been shown, cover them with a cloth.

The pupils must write down all the objects they can remember. The one who has remembered the most objects is the winner.

2. Grammar Practice

Revise the rule.

Fill in the correct pronouns.

1. My sister Lucy loves English. This dictionary is for (she)
2. My children like Disney films. The video is for (they)
3. My brother Matt is good at football. These trainers are for (he)
4. My parents like Latin music. The CD is for (they)
5. I like watches. This nice watch is for (I)
6. My friens and I love sweets. These sweets are for (we)
7. My grandpa likes painting. These brushes are for (he)
8. Kitty is interested in Art. The album is for (she)
9. Here is another souvenir. I don't know what to do with (it)
10. You know what? — It's for (you)

3. Speaking

Do ex. 1, p. 200.

Key: 1 they / they; 2 it / It; 3 he / him.

4. Writing

Do ex. 2, p. 200.

Key: 1 have not done; 2 has already finished; 3 read; 4 Will ... see; 5 am dating; 6 wrote; 7 did not do; 8 Does ... do.

5. Listening

Ask pupils to listen to the children's opinions about school and agree or disagree with them.

(Write on the board the prompts to help pupils to express their opinions after each text: Yes! I think so!..No! I can't say... I don't know! I'm not sure that...)

What do these children feel about school?

T i m. Our school is not the best, but I like it. I'm in the football team. It's fun. Our football team is the best in the city.

T r a c y. My dad always says, “Homework first”. I hate it. It's so boring. The only thing at school that I like to do is to draw.

H e l e n. Oh, school is the best thing in the world. I'm doing well a lot of subjects. I get only good marks. I see friends that I like very much.

W i l l. I don't like school very much. I have some problems with languages. Besides, I'm always afraid that the teacher can call to my parents.

6. Writing

Do ex. 3, p. 201.

7. Grammar Practice

Replace the personal pronouns by possessive adjectives.

1. Where are (you) ... friends now?
2. Here is a postcard from (I) ... friend Peggy.
3. She lives in Australia now with (she) ... family.
4. (She) ... husband works in Newcastle.
5. (He) ... company builds ships.
6. (They) ... children go to school in Newcastle.
7. (I) ... husband and I want to go to Australia, too.
8. We want to see Peggy and (she) ... family next winter.
9. (We) ... winter!
10. Because it is (they) ... summer.

8. Reading

Do ex. 4, p. 201.

9. Summary

Do ex. 5, p. 201.

10. Homework

Ex. 6, p. 201.

Additional material

PRIDE

With my head held high
And my new cloths
And my new hair cut
I open the double doors
That lead into the school lunch room
A new year
my old friends sit together but
I know fom the way they don't meet my
eyes that I am not welcome
I stand up straight
I look each person in the eye
To let them know I am not afraid
Maybe I am haughty
Or proud
Or demigod
But I am not afraid
You may tease me
You may try to break me
But I am not afraid
My soul is a sacred thing
A thing to protect
And protect it I will

Цілі: вдосконалювати лексичні навички та навички вимови; вдосконалювати навички читання, аудіювання й усного мовлення; розвивати логічне мислення й пізнавальний інтерес до вивчення англійської мови; виховувати зацікавленість у розширенні своїх знань.

Procedure

1. Warm-up

What is missing?

Write the words below on the board and ask pupils to close their eyes. Remove an word and have them tell you which word is missing.

History, poem, dictionary, diary, ruler, Maths, desk, glue, eraser, Handicrafts, song, watch, composition, story, Literature.

2. Listening

Listen to the dialogue and choose the correct answer.

A n n i e. Dad, will you read to me?

D a d. Let me finish the newspaper first?

A n n i e. You've been saying that forever!

D a d. Well, how about reading the business section of the newspaper together?

A n n i e. That's boring. Let's read this book. It's about a bear and cat that becomes friends. And these books too.

D a d. I thought you said one book. There must be ten here.

A n n i e. My teacher, Mrs. Green, says you have to read to me every night, and the newspaper doesn't count. And let's eat some popcorn and cookies while we're reading.

A n n i e. Well, it's bedtime right now. So, okay, here we go. Once upon a time in a deep, dark forest, lived a brown bear ...

Task

- What is the father reading at the beginning of the conversation?
 - a novel
 - a magazine
 - a newspaper
 - What kind of book does the girl want to read?
 - a book about animals
 - a book on dolls
 - a book about candy and cookies
 - What does the girl's teacher say about reading?
 - The girl can check out books from the library.
 - The girl should read books everyday.
 - The girl ought to read at least ten books a night.
 - What is one thing the girl wants to eat while they are reading?
 - cookies
 - ice cream
 - bananas
 - About what time of day is it in the conversation?
 - the late morning
 - the early afternoon
 - in the evening
- Key: 1 c; 2 a; 3 b; 4 a; 5 c.

3. Speaking

Work in pairs

Do ex. 1, p. 202.

4. Reading

Do ex. 2, p. 202.

5. Writing

Make the plan to the story.

6. Reading

Do ex. 3, p. 203.

7. Grammar Practice

Do ex. 4, p. 203.

8. Vocabulary Practice

Do ex. 5, p. 203.

9. Reading

Do ex. 6, p. 204.

10. Summary

Answer the questions.

1. Which subjects are you good at?
2. Which subjects are you bad at?
3. Which subjects are difficult for you?
4. Who is your favorite teacher?
5. What do you usually do at ... lesson?

11. Homework

Ex. 7, p. 204.

Дата _____

Lesson 100. **READING**

Клас _____

Цілі: перевірити рівень умінь учнів із читання.

Procedure

- ◆ Read the text and do the tasks.

Once upon a time there was a man who had often travelled to foreign lands, and on returning to his own country boasted very much of the many wonderful and heroic acts he had performed in different places he had visited. Among other things, he said that when he was at Rhodes he had leaped to such a distance that no man of his day could leap anywhere near him as to that, there were many persons in Rhodes who saw how he did it and whom he could call as witnesses. However, one of the people who were standing by, interrupted him saying “Now, my good man, if this all be true there is no need of witnesses. Suppose this to be Rhodes, and leap for us”. The man felt ashamed and confused as he certainly couldn’t do that.

And the people around said “He who does a thing well does not need to boast”.

Choose the correct title for the text.

1. The Famous Explorer
2. The Boasting traveller
3. The Real Hero
4. Rhodes Sights

Key: 2.

Put the sentences into the correct order.

1. He claimed there were some witnesses of his leap.
2. The man was ashamed.
3. One of the listeners told him to repeat his leap.
4. The man visited Rhodes.

Key: 4, 1, 3, 2.

Choose the correct variant to complete the sentences.

1. The text tells about
a) a famous traveller
b) a boastful man
c) a brave and heroic person
d) Rhodes places of interest
2. The man in the story boasted about
a) the number of places he had visited
b) his great talents
c) wonderful things he had seen
d) good friends he had made
3. According to the man’s words, ... in Rhodes.
a) there was a competition in leaping
b) all the people can leap well
c) he managed to jump really far
d) he walked to such a distance that no man of his day could
4. One of the people who were standing by,
a) asked him to repeat his leap
b) started boasting about his sport achievements
c) was a witness of the leaping record
d) broke the man’s record

Key: 1 a; 2 b; 3 c; 4 a.

Write short answers to the questions.

1. What was the bad habit of the traveller?
2. Where did the competition take place?
3. What did the traveller feel at the end of a story?

Цілі: перевірити рівень умінь учнів з усного мовлення.

Procedure

- ♦ Choose any of the following topics and speak of it.

Speak about usual English breakfast.

1. Describe the dishes.
2. Say which dish is a typical English breakfast?
3. Say what Englishmen usually eat for lunch and dinner.
4. Compare it with food traditions in Ukraine.

Speak about Sports and Health.

1. Call different kinds of sports (winter / summer / all-year).
2. Say about importance of sport for people health.
3. Do you like to watch different competitions?
4. Tell your classmates about the best kind of sport for you.

Speak about Summer Holidays.

1. Describe the place where you were.
2. Say what you did there.
3. Say what was the most interesting during your summer holidays.
4. Tell your classmates about your last summer holidays.

Speak about your eating habits. Give some information about:

- 1) Your typical menu for the day;
- 2) Your favourite types of food;
- 3) The most delicious thing you have ever eaten;
- 4) Unhealthy food in your opinion;
- 5) Things you want to change in your diet.

Speak about your family traditions. Give some information about:

- 1) How big your family is;
- 2) What each member of your family likes doing in their free time;
- 3) What things you usually do together;
- 4) What holidays you often celebrate;
- 5) What festive food you like to cook;

Speak about the things you usually do at the week. Give some information about:

- 1) Whether you like to work about the house;
- 2) What you did about the house yesterday;
- 3) Whether you keep your things in the right places;
- 4) Whether it is important to keep your house clean and tidy.

Talk about your favourite TV programme. Give some information about:

- 1) What TV programmes you like best;
- 2) What TV channel is this programme / film / serial on;
- 3) What your favourite programme start;
- 4) Why you like it.

Talk about your favourite season. Give information about:

- 1) What season you prefer;
- 2) Why you like it;
- 3) Describe usual weather of this season;
- 4) What you like to do and where you like to go this season.

Цілі: перевірити рівень умінь учнів із письма.

Procedure

- ♦ Choose one of the tasks below.

Write a letter to your pen friend (6–9 sentences). Use the plan below.

- 1) your name and age;
- 2) the place where you study;
- 3) the place where you live;
- 4) your future profession;
- 5) your hobby.

Write a letter to your pen friend (6–9 sentences) about your family. Use the plan below.

- 1) your name, age;
- 2) the members of your family;
- 3) what are the parents' professions;
- 4) what hobbies the members of your family have.

Write a letter to your pen friend (6–9 sentences) about your favourite clothes style.

- 1) what your favourite style is;
- 2) what you think about uniform;
- 3) what you usually wear after;
- 4) what clothes you prefer at a party.

Write a letter to your pen friend (6–9 sentences) about your school canteen. Use the plan below.

- 1) Your name, age;
- 2) where you usually have a lunch;
- 3) what is on the school canteen menu;
- 4) what dishes you prefer to eat.

Write a letter to your pen friend (6–9 sentences) about your favourite school subject.

- 1) What your favourite subject is;
- 2) how many times a week you have it;
- 3) what you usually do at the lessons;
- 4) why you like this subject.

Write a letter to your pen friend (6–9 sentences) about your best friend. Use the plan below.

- 1) your friend's name and age;
- 2) what he / she looks like;
- 3) his / her hobby;
- 4) what you like doing together.

Write a letter to your pen friend (6–9 sentences) about your last holidays. Use the plan below.

- 1) when you had the holidays;
- 2) where you spent them;
- 3) what places you visited;
- 4) why you liked / disliked them.

Write a letter to your pen- friend (6–9 sentences), using the plan below:

- 1) give some information about yourself (name, age, appearance, interests);
- 2) describe your family;
- 3) write about your wish to know more about your friend's family and friends;
- 4) ask your friend to write back.

Imagine you are going to have your birthday party. Write a message to your friend (6–9 sentences) using the plan below:

- 1) invite him / her;
- 2) say the time and the date of the party;
- 3) inform where the party will take place and what you are going to do;
- 4) say that you'll be happy to see your friend at the party. Imagine you have visited Great Britain.

Describe one of the places.

- 1) write where the place is situated;
- 2) give information why you went there;
- 3) say other details about the place: weather conditions; what you saw and what you did there;
- 4) say how you feel about the place.

Imagine that your pen friend from England has asked you to write about Ukrainian cuisine. Write a letter (6–9 sentences) using the plan below:

- 1) give general information about Ukrainian cuisine;
- 2) write about your dishes cook in your family;
- 3) what is your favourite Ukrainian dish, why do you like it;
- 4) write the recipe of cooking.

Write a letter to your pen-friend about school life in Ukraine) using the plan below (6–9 sentences):

- 1) what kind of your school is;
- 2) write about your new teachers and subjects;
- 3) give information about your time-table;
- 4) what are your favourite subjects and why.

Write 6–9 sentences about your family rest last year. Give some information about:

- 1) where you went and what you did;
- 2) who you went with;
- 3) what you liked / disliked most;
- 4) whether you want to go there again.

Write what food you usually prefer and why (6–9 sentences). Give some information about:

- 1) food you like / dislike;
- 2) your favourite dish;
- 3) what you can cook on your own;
- 4) where you prefer to buy food. Explain your choice.

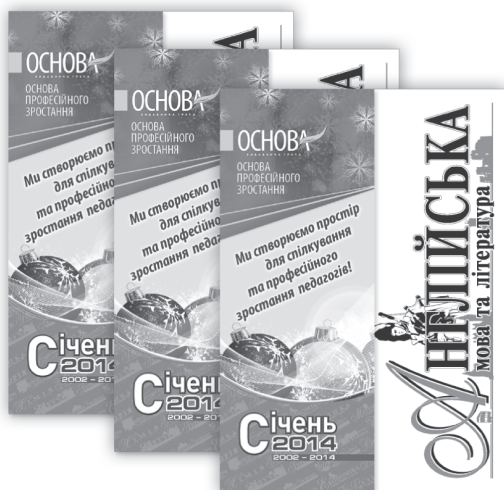
Write a letter to your pen friend (6–9 sentences) about the weather in Ukraine. Use the plan below.

- 1) what is the weather like in Ukraine in summer / winter / autumn / spring;
- 2) what season you like best of all and why;
- 3) what kind of the weather you prefer;
- 4) why you like it.

Write a letter to your pen friend (6–9 sentences) about your favourite holiday. Use the plan below.

- 1) the name of your favourite holiday;
- 2) when you celebrate it;
- 3) how you celebrate it;
- 4) why you like this holiday.

БАЖАЄТЕ ПРОФЕСІЙНО ЗРОСТАТИ?



Журнал «Англійська мова та література»:

- сучасні методики; розробки уроків;
- тести та ігри; завдання; тексти для читання та аудіювання;
- дидактичні матеріали на спеціальних сторінках для копіювання.

Увага! Бонусний електронний номер з презентаціями, відео та статтями на актуальні теми у подарунок передплатникам на 6 місяців на сайті <http://journal.osnova.com.ua>! 2 випуски на рік.

- +**
- Повнокольорова вкладка з научно-дидактичними матеріалами.
 - «Фаховий сервер» — усе найнеобхідніше у практичній роботі вчителя щодня. Тематичні збірки матеріалів за актуальними напрямками (1 раз на місяць).
 - «Актуальні діалоги» — обговорюємо у формі «запитання-відповідь» усе, що цікавить педагогів незалежно від досвіду та предмета, який викладають (4 рази на рік).

Видавнича група «Основа» рекомендує найвигідніший варіант передплати

пільговий плюс
передплатний
індекс **37048**

120 сторінок журналу — 3 випуски журналу на місяць!

176 сторінок книжкового додатку

4 сторінки вкладки «Актуальні діалоги»

8 сторінок вкладки «Фаховий сервер»

4 сторінки кольорової вкладки

= 312
сторінок на місяць

1

Передплата на 6 місяців 150,45 грн
Передплата на 1 місяць 25,08 грн

2

$25,08 / 312 = 0,08$ грн

3

8 коп. за сторінку практичної інформації!

**Невеликі витрати — великі здобутки!
Передплачуйте журнал уже зараз!**

ОСНОВА
ВИДАВНИЧА ГРУПА

Код	Ціна
ПА56	35,00

Вартість передплати

Передплатний індекс	3 місяці		6 місяців	
	пошт.	редакц.	пошт.	редакц.
01656 – три випуски журналу на місяць	88,50	79,65	177,00	150,45
01657 – три випуски журналу на місяць ПЛЮС книжковий додаток на місяць	103,50	93,15	207,00	175,95
95925 – три випуски журналу на місяць для передплатників на 6 місяців	ПІЛЬГОВИЙ		133,00	113,05
37048 – три випуски журналу на місяць ПЛЮС книжковий додаток для передплатників на 6 місяців	ПІЛЬГОВИЙ ПЛЮС		177,00	150,45
90816 фаховий комплект – 3 вип. жур. «Англійська мова та література», 1 вип. жур. «Англійська мова в початковій школі» на місяць	125,00	112,50	250,00	212,50
Електронна передплата (pdf-статті на сайті http://journal.osnova.com.ua)	—	53,10	—	106,20

Для оформлення редакційної передплати (зі знижкою 10 %) заповніть нижче зазначену квитанцію й оплатіть її у відділенні будь-якого банку. У полі «Призначення платежу» вкажіть назву журналу і термін передплати. У полі «Адреса» вкажіть поштову адресу доставки журналу з індексом. Передплату також можна оформити в будь-якому відділенні Укрпошти. Деталі за тел.: (057) 731-96-36 або на сайті <http://journal.osnova.com.ua>

СКОРИСТАЙТЕСЯ БЛАНКОМ ПЕРЕДПЛАТИ ПРОСТО ЗАРАЗ!

Заява на переказ готівки № _____

Дата здійснення операції _____ Дата валютування _____

Назва валюти	№ рахунку	Сума	Еквівалент у гривнях
Дебет			
Кредит			
Загальна сума (цифрами)			

Пот/рах 26009996107648 код ЗКПО 32031438

Отримувач Видавнича група «Основа»

Банк отримувача ПАО «ПУМБ» МФО 334851 Код банку _____

Платник _____ Код платника _____

Банк платника _____ МФО _____ код ЗКПО _____

Адреса _____

Загальна сума _____

Призначення платежу _____

Додаткові реквізити ПБ, назва журналу, індекс, термін передплати, з якого місяця

Підпис _____ Касир _____ Контролер _____

Квитанція № _____

Код: _____ Дата здійснення операції _____ Дата валютування _____

115

Назва валюти	№ рахунку	Сума	Еквівалент у гривнях
Дебет			
Кредит			
Загальна сума (цифрами)			

Пот/рах 26009996107648 код ЗКПО 32031438

Отримувач Видавнича група «Основа»

Банк отримувача ПАО «ПУМБ» МФО 334851 Код банку _____

Платник _____ Код платника _____

Банк платника _____ МФО _____ код ЗКПО _____

Адреса _____

Загальна сума _____

Призначення платежу _____

Додаткові реквізити ПБ, назва журналу, індекс, термін передплати, з якого місяця

Підпис _____ Касир _____ Контролер _____